



# FortiManager v5.0.8 CLI Reference



## FortiManager v5.0.8 CLI Reference

December 04, 2014

02-508-183470-20141204

Copyright© 2014 Fortinet, Inc. All rights reserved. Fortinet®, FortiGate®, FortiCare® and FortiGuard®, and certain other marks are registered trademarks of Fortinet, Inc., and other Fortinet names herein may also be registered and/or common law trademarks of Fortinet. All other product or company names may be trademarks of their respective owners. Performance and other metrics contained herein were attained in internal lab tests under ideal conditions, and actual performance and other results may vary. Network variables, different network environments and other conditions may affect performance results. Nothing herein represents any binding commitment by Fortinet, and Fortinet disclaims all warranties, whether express or implied, except to the extent Fortinet enters a binding written contract, signed by Fortinet's General Counsel, with a purchaser that expressly warrants that the identified product will perform according to certain expressly-identified performance metrics and, in such event, only the specific performance metrics expressly identified in such binding written contract shall be binding on Fortinet. For absolute clarity, any such warranty will be limited to performance in the same ideal conditions as in Fortinet's internal lab tests. Fortinet disclaims in full any covenants, representations, and guarantees pursuant hereto, whether express or implied. Fortinet reserves the right to change, modify, transfer, or otherwise revise this publication without notice, and the most current version of the publication shall be applicable.

Fortinet Document Library	<a href="https://docs.fortinet.com">docs.fortinet.com</a>
Fortinet Video Library	<a href="https://video.fortinet.com">video.fortinet.com</a>
Customer Service & Support	<a href="https://support.fortinet.com">support.fortinet.com</a>
Training Services	<a href="https://training.fortinet.com">training.fortinet.com</a>
FortiGuard	<a href="https://fortiguard.com">fortiguard.com</a>
Document Feedback	<a href="mailto:techdocs@fortinet.com">techdocs@fortinet.com</a>

# Table of Contents

<b>Change Log .....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>Introduction.....</b>	<b>13</b>
About the FortiManager system .....	13
FortiManager feature set.....	13
FortiAnalyzer feature set .....	13
Web-based Manager .....	14
FortiManager system product life cycle .....	14
FortiManager documentation .....	14
<b>What's New in FortiManager v5.0 .....</b>	<b>16</b>
FortiManager v5.0.8.....	16
FortiManager v5.0.7 .....	17
FortiManager v5.0.6.....	19
FortiManager v5.0.5.....	20
FortiManager v5.0.4 .....	20
FortiManager v5.0.3.....	21
<b>Using the Command Line Interface .....</b>	<b>26</b>
CLI command syntax.....	26
Connecting to the CLI.....	27
Connecting to the FortiManager console .....	27
Setting administrative access on an interface .....	28
Connecting to the FortiManager CLI using SSH .....	29
Connecting to the FortiManager CLI using the Web-based Manager.....	29
CLI objects.....	29
CLI command branches .....	30
config branch .....	30
get branch.....	32
show branch .....	34
execute branch .....	35
diagnose branch .....	35
Example command sequences.....	35

CLI basics .....	37
Command help .....	37
Command tree .....	37
Command completion .....	38
Recalling commands .....	38
Editing commands .....	38
Line continuation.....	38
Command abbreviation .....	38
Environment variables.....	39
Encrypted password support .....	39
Entering spaces in strings.....	40
Entering quotation marks in strings .....	40
Entering a question mark (?) in a string .....	40
International characters .....	40
Special characters .....	40
IP address formats.....	40
Editing the configuration file .....	40
Changing the baud rate .....	41
Debug log levels.....	41
<b>Administrative Domains.....</b>	<b>42</b>
ADOMs overview .....	42
Configuring ADOMs.....	43
Concurrent ADOM Access.....	44
<b>system .....</b>	<b>46</b>
admin .....	46
admin group.....	46
admin ldap .....	47
admin profile .....	49
admin radius .....	57
admin setting .....	58
admin tacacs.....	62
admin user .....	64
alert-console .....	71
alert-event.....	71
alertemail.....	74
auto-delete.....	75
backup all-settings .....	76
certificate .....	77
certificate ca.....	77
certificate crl .....	78
certificate local .....	78
certificate oftp .....	79
certificate ssh.....	80
dm .....	80

dns .....	82
fips .....	83
global .....	83
ha .....	89
General FortiManager HA configuration steps .....	91
interface .....	92
locallog.....	93
locallog disk setting .....	93
locallog filter.....	96
locallog fortianalyzer setting .....	99
locallog memory setting.....	100
locallog syslogd (syslogd2, syslogd3) setting.....	100
log .....	102
log alert .....	103
log fortianalyzer.....	103
log settings.....	104
mail .....	106
metadata.....	106
ntp.....	107
password-policy .....	108
report .....	109
report auto-cache .....	109
report est-browse-time .....	110
report setting.....	110
route.....	111
route6.....	111
snmp .....	112
snmp community .....	112
snmp sysinfo.....	115
snmp user .....	117
sql .....	119
syslog.....	122
<b>fmupdate .....</b>	<b>123</b>
analyzer virusreport .....	123
av-ips .....	124
av-ips advanced-log .....	124
av-ips fct server-override.....	125
av-ips fgt server-override.....	126
av-ips push-override.....	127
av-ips push-override-to-client .....	128
av-ips update-schedule .....	128
av-ips web-proxy .....	129
custom-url-list.....	131

device-version.....	132
disk-quota.....	133
fct-services .....	134
fds-setting.....	134
multilayer.....	135
publicnetwork .....	135
server-access-priorities .....	135
config private-server .....	136
server-override-status.....	137
service.....	138
support-pre-fgt43 .....	139
web-spam .....	139
web-spam fct server-override.....	139
web-spam fgd-log .....	140
web-spam fgd-setting.....	140
web-spam fgt server-override .....	142
web-spam fsa server-override .....	143
web-spam poll-frequency .....	143
web-spam web-proxy .....	144
<b>execute .....</b>	<b>145</b>
add-vm-license .....	146
backup .....	146
bootimage .....	148
certificate .....	148
certificate ca.....	148
certificate local .....	149
chassis .....	151
console baudrate .....	151
date .....	152
device.....	152
dmserver .....	153
dmserver delrev .....	153
dmserver revlist.....	153
dmserver showconfig.....	153
dmserver showdev.....	153
dmserver showrev.....	154
factory-license .....	154
fgfm reclaim-dev-tunnel.....	154

fmpolicy .....	154
fmpolicy copy-global-object .....	155
fmpolicy install-config .....	155
fmpolicy print-device-database .....	155
fmpolicy print-device-object .....	156
fmpolicy print-global-database .....	156
fmpolicy print-global-object .....	156
fmpolicy print-global-package .....	157
fmprofile .....	157
fmprofile copy-to-device .....	157
fmprofile export-profile .....	158
fmprofile import-from-device .....	158
fmprofile import-profile .....	158
fmprofile list-profiles .....	159
fmscript .....	159
fmscript clean-sched .....	159
fmscript delete .....	159
fmscript import .....	160
fmscript list .....	161
fmscript run .....	161
fmscript showlog .....	162
fmupdate .....	162
fmupdate {ftp   scp   tftp} import .....	162
fmupdate {ftp   scp   tftp} export .....	163
format .....	164
log .....	165
log device disk_quota .....	165
log device permissions .....	165
log dlp-files clear .....	166
log import .....	166
log ips-pkt clear .....	166
log quarantine-files clear .....	167
log-integrity .....	167
lvm .....	167
ping .....	168
ping6 .....	169
raid .....	169
reboot .....	169
remove .....	170
reset .....	170
reset-sqllog-transfer .....	170
restore .....	171
shutdown .....	172

sql-local .....	173
sql-local rebuild-db .....	173
sql-local remove-db .....	173
sql-local remove-logs .....	173
sql-local remove-logtype .....	173
sql-query-dataset .....	174
sql-query-generic.....	174
sql-report .....	174
ssh .....	175
ssh-known-hosts .....	175
time .....	176
top.....	176
traceroute.....	178
traceroute6.....	178
<b>diagnose .....</b>	<b>179</b>
auto-delete.....	179
cdb check .....	180
debug.....	180
debug application .....	180
debug cli .....	183
debug console .....	183
debug crashlog .....	184
debug disable .....	184
debug dpm.....	184
debug enable .....	184
debug info .....	185
debug reset.....	185
debug service.....	185
debug sysinfo.....	186
debug sysinfo-log .....	187
debug sysinfo-log-backup.....	187
debug sysinfo-log-list .....	187
debug timestamp .....	188
debug vminfo .....	188
dlp-archives .....	188



dvm .....	189
dvm adom .....	189
dvm capability .....	190
dvm chassis .....	190
dvm check-integrity .....	190
dvm debug .....	191
dvm device .....	191
dvm device-tree-update .....	191
dvm extender .....	192
dvm group .....	192
dvm lock .....	192
dvm proc .....	193
dvm supported-platforms .....	193
dvm task .....	193
dvm transaction-flag .....	194
fgfm .....	195
fmnetwork .....	195
fmnetwork arp .....	195
fmnetwork interface .....	196
fmnetwork netstat .....	196
fmupdate .....	197
fortilogd .....	201
fwmanager .....	202
ha .....	203
hardware .....	204
log .....	206
log device .....	206
pm2 .....	206
report .....	207
sniffer .....	207
sql .....	212
system .....	214
system admin-session .....	214
system export .....	215
system flash .....	216
system fsck .....	216
system geoip .....	217
system ntp .....	217
system print .....	217
system process .....	219
system raid .....	219
system route .....	220
system route6 .....	220
system server .....	220

test .....	221
test application.....	221
test connection .....	222
test deploymanager .....	222
test policy-check.....	222
test search .....	223
test sftp .....	223
upload .....	223
upload clear .....	223
upload force-retry .....	224
upload status .....	224
vpn .....	224
<b>get .....</b>	<b>225</b>
fmupdate analyzer .....	226
fmupdate av-ips.....	226
fmupdate custom-url-list .....	226
fmupdate device-version .....	226
fmupdate disk-quota .....	227
fmupdate fct-services .....	227
fmupdate fds-setting .....	227
fmupdate multilayer .....	228
fmupdate publicnetwork .....	228
fmupdate server-access-priorities .....	228
fmupdate server-override-status .....	228
fmupdate service .....	228
fmupdate support-pre-fgt43 .....	229
fmupdate web-spam.....	229
system admin.....	230
system alert-console.....	231
system alert-event .....	231
system alertemail .....	231
system auto-delete .....	232
system backup.....	232
system certificate.....	232
system dm .....	232
system dns.....	233
system fips.....	233
system global.....	233
system ha.....	234
system interface.....	234
system locallog .....	235

system log.....	236
system mail .....	236
system metadata .....	236
system ntp .....	236
system password-policy .....	237
system performance .....	237
system report .....	238
system route .....	238
system route6 .....	238
system snmp.....	238
system sql.....	239
system status.....	240
system syslog .....	241
<b>show .....</b>	<b>242</b>
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>243</b>

# Change Log

Date	Change Description
2012-11-16	Initial release.
2013-04-02	Updated for FortiManager v5.0.2. Changed all instances of <code>fmsystem/fasystem</code> to <code>system</code> .
2013-07-19	Updated for FortiManager v5.0.3.
2013-09-13	Updated for FortiManager v5.0.4.
2013-11-12	Updated for FortiManager v5.0.5.
2014-02-05	Updated for FortiManager v5.0.6.
2014-05-14	Corrected typographic error. Added additional information for the <code>set vdom-mirror enable</code> command. Added note to <code>alert-event</code> command.
2014-07-02	Updated for FortiManager v5.0.7.
2014-07-11	Updated <code>config system snmp user</code> command information.
2014-10-07	Updated for FortiManager v5.0.8.
2014-12-04	Minor document update.

# Introduction

FortiManager centralized management appliances deliver the essential tools needed to effectively manage your Fortinet-based security infrastructure.

This chapter contains following topics:

- [About the FortiManager system](#)
- [Web-based Manager](#)
- [FortiManager system product life cycle](#)
- [FortiManager documentation](#)

## About the FortiManager system

The FortiManager system is a security-hardened appliance with simplified installation, and improved system reliability and security. You can install a second peer FortiManager system for database backups.

The FortiManager system manages communication between the managed devices and the FortiManager Web-based Manager.

The FortiManager system stores and manages all managed devices' configurations.

It can also act as a local FDS server for the managed devices to download virus and attack signatures, and to use the web filtering and email filtering service. This will reduce network delay and usage, compared with the managed devices' connection to an FDS server over the Internet.

## FortiManager feature set

The FortiManager feature set includes the following modules:

- Device Manager
- Policy & Objects
- FortiGuard
- System Settings

## FortiAnalyzer feature set

The FortiAnalyzer feature set can be enabled in FortiManager. The FortiAnalyzer feature set includes the following modules:

- FortiView
- Event Management
- Reports

## Web-based Manager

You can use the FortiManager Web-based Manager to configure the managed devices and to view the device configuration, device status, system health, and logs. The FortiManager Web-based Manager supports role-based administration. Permissions and device access can be set individually for each manager account added to the FortiManager Web-based Manager.

Administrators with read and write access can view the configuration, health status, and logs, and can change the configurations of the devices assigned to them. The FortiManager Web-based Manager also allows these users to remotely upgrade device firmware, and virus and attack definitions.

Administrators with read only access can view the configuration, device status, system health, and logs of the devices assigned to them.

## FortiManager system product life cycle

The FortiManager system allows you to manage devices through their entire product life cycle:

<b>Deployment</b>	Complete device configuration after initial installation.
<b>Monitoring</b>	Drill down device status and health.
<b>Maintenance</b>	Continuous, incremental configuration and updates.
<b>Updates</b>	Updates of virus definitions, attack definitions, web filtering service, email filter service, and firmware images.

## FortiManager documentation

The following FortiManager product documentation is available:

- *FortiManager Administration Guide*  
This document describes how to set up the FortiManager system and use it to manage supported Fortinet units. It includes information on how to configure multiple Fortinet units, configuring and managing the FortiGate VPN policies, monitoring the status of the managed devices, viewing and analyzing the FortiGate logs, updating the virus and attack signatures, providing web filtering and email filter service to the licensed FortiGate units as a local FDS, firmware revision control and updating the firmware images of the managed units.
- *FortiManager device QuickStart Guides*  
These documents are included with your FortiManager system package. Use these document to install and begin working with the FortiManager system and FortiManager Web-based Manager.

- *FortiManager Online Help*

You can get online help from the FortiManager Web-based Manager. FortiManager online help contains detailed procedures for using the FortiManager Web-based Manager to configure and manage FortiGate units.

- *FortiManager CLI Reference*

This document describes how to use the FortiManager Command Line Interface (CLI) and contains references for all FortiManager CLI commands.

- *FortiManager Release Notes*

This document describes new features and enhancements in the FortiManager system for the release, and lists resolved and known issues. This document also defines supported platforms and firmware versions.

- *FortiManager VM (VMware) Install Guide*

This document describes installing FortiManager VM in your VMware ESX or ESXi virtual environment.

- *FortiManager VM (Microsoft Hyper-V) Install Guide*

This document describes installing FortiManager VM in your Microsoft Hyper-V Server 2008 R2 or 2012 virtual environment.

# What's New in FortiManager v5.0

## FortiManager v5.0.8

The table below lists commands which have changed in v5.0.8.

Command	Change
<code>config system ha</code>	Variable added: file-quota
<code>config system admin profile</code>	Variable added: change-password
<code>config system admin user</code>	Variable added: change-password
<code>config system admin setting</code>	Variable added: admin-https-redirect
<code>config system log settings</code>	Variable added: FSA-custom-field1
<code>diagnose debug reset</code>	Command added.
<code>config system report settings</code>	Variable added. max-table-rows
<code>diagnose sql config top-dev set</code>	Command added. Variables added. log-thres max-num
<code>execute devicelog clear</code>	Command removed.
<code>config system report auto-cache</code>	Variables added. aggressive-schedule drilldown-status order
<code>diagnose sql rebuild-report-hcache</code>	Command added.



## FortiManager v5.0.7

The table below lists commands which have changed in v5.0.7.

Command	Change
config system admin ldap	Variable added: adom connect-timeout
config system admin profile	Variables added: type web-filter ips-filter app-filter workflow-approve
config system admin user	Variables added: web-filter ips-filter app-filter
config system auto-delete	Command renamed: regular-auto-deletion to log-auto-deletion
config system certificate	Command added: oftp
config system global	Variable added: task-list-size Variable updated: workspace-mode Variable removed: swapmem
config system locallog [memory  disk   fortianalyzer   syslogd   syslogd2   syslogd3] filter	Variable added: faz
config system locallog [syslogd   syslogd2   syslogd3] setting	Variables added: syslog-name Variables removed: server port

Command	Change
config system log settings	<b>Variables removed:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FGT-custom-field2 .. 5</li> <li>FCT-custom-field2 .. 5</li> <li>FML-custom-field2 .. 5</li> <li>FWB-custom-field2 .. 5</li> <li>FCH-custom-field2 .. 5</li> <li>FAZ-custom-field2 .. 5</li> </ul>
config system sql	<b>Variables removed:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>event-table-partition-time</li> <li>event-table-partition-time-max</li> <li>event-table-partition-time-min</li> <li>table-partition-mode</li> <li>traffic-table-partition-time</li> <li>traffic-table-partition-time-max</li> <li>traffic-table-partition-time-min</li> <li>utm-table-partition-time</li> <li>utm-table-partition-time-max</li> <li>utm-table-partition-time-min</li> </ul>
diagnose debug application	<b>Variables added:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dmworker</li> <li>curl</li> </ul>
diagnose dvm extender	<b>Command added:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>extender</li> </ul>
diagnose fortilogd	<b>Variable added:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>lograte</li> </ul>
diagnose report	<b>Variable removed:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>maintain</li> </ul>
execute remove <reports>	<b>Variable added:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>device-id</li> </ul>
execute sql-report	<b>Variables added:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>list-lang</li> <li>import-lang</li> </ul>

## FortiManager v5.0.6

The table below lists commands which have changed in v5.0.6.

Command	Change
<code>config system admin ldap</code>	Variable added: <code>attributes</code>
<code>config system report setting</code>	Command added.
<code>config system sql</code>	Variables added: <code>rebuild-event</code> <code>rebuils-event-start-time</code>
<code>diagnose debug application</code>	Variable added: <code>ipsec</code> Variable removed: <code>ike</code>
<code>diagnose dvm device</code>	Variable added: <code>delete</code>
<code>diagnose sql</code>	Variable added: <code>remove query-cache</code>
<code>diagnose vpn tunnel</code>	Command added.
<code>config system global</code>	Variable removed: <code>set webservice-support-ssl3</code>
<code>config system global</code>	New variable added: <code>webservice-proto</code>
<code>config fmupdate web-spam fsa server-override</code>	Command added.
<code>config fmupdate device-version</code>	Variable added: <code>fsa</code>
<code>execute fmpolicy print-global-package</code>	Command added.
<code>diagnose test application fazautormd</code>	Command added.
<code>execute auto-delete</code>	Command added.

## FortiManager v5.0.5

The table below lists commands which have changed in v5.0.5.

Command	Change
<code>config system global</code>	Variables added:  partial-install search-all-adoms faz-status unregister-pop-up
<code>config fmupdate web-spam fgd-setting</code>	Variables added:  fq-cache fq-log fq-preload restrict-fq-dbver
<code>config fmupdate service</code>	Variable added:  query-filequery
<code>diagnose fmupdate</code>	Variables removed:  fgd-delwfdb fgd-delasdb fgd-delavquerydb
<code>config system log settings</code>	Variables added:  FAZ-custom-field1 FAZ-custom-field2 FAZ-custom-field3 FAZ-custom-field4 FAZ-custom-field5
<code>execute backup</code>	Variable added:  logs-rescue

## FortiManager v5.0.4

The table below lists commands which have changed in v5.0.4.

Command	Change
<code>config system auto-delete</code>	Command added.
<code>config system global</code>	Variable added:  log-checksum
<code>config system log setting config rolling-regular</code>	Command added:  set upload-mode backup

Command	Change
config system sql	Command and sub-command added: set text-search-index config ts-index-field
config system report auto-cache	Command and variables added: set aggressive-drilldown set drilldown-interval set status
config system report est-browse time set max-num-user set status	Command and variables added:
execute log device permissions	Command added.
execute log import	Command added.
execute log-integrity	Command added
diagnose sql auto-hcache	Command removed.
diagnose report status diagnose report clean diagnose report maintain	Commands added.
diagnose sql show log-filters	Command added.

## FortiManager v5.0.3

The table below lists commands which have changed in v5.0.3.

Command	Change
config system admin profile	Variables added: fgd_center reports logs  Variable removed: forticonsole
config system admin setting	Variables added: show_adom_forticonsole_button show_adom_implicit_id_based_policy show_schedule_script

Command	Change
config system admin user	<b>Variables added:</b> ip_trustedhost4 to ipvtrusthost10 ipv6_trustedhost4 to ipv6_trusthost10 group password-expire force-password-change subject ca two-factor-auth dashboard > log-rate-type dashboard > log-rate-topn dashboard > log-rate-period dashboard > res-view-type dashboard > res-period dashboard > res-cpu-display num-entries
config system certificate crt	<b>Command added with variables:</b> comment crt
config system dm	<b>Variable added:</b> fortiap-refresh-itvl
config system global	<b>Variables added:</b> adom-rev-max-days adom-rev-max-revisions dh-params lock-preempt pre-login-banner-message
config system locallog ... filter	<b>Variable added:</b> fmgws

Command	Change
config system log settings	<b>Variables added:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FCH-custom-field1 to 5</li> <li>FCT-custom-field1 to 5</li> <li>FGT-custom-field1 to 5</li> <li>FML-custom-field1 to 5</li> <li>FWB-custom-field1 to 5</li> </ul> <b>Added rolling-regular command with variables:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>days</li> <li>del-files</li> <li>directory</li> <li>file-size</li> <li>gzip-format</li> <li>hours</li> <li>ip</li> <li>log-format</li> <li>min</li> <li>password</li> <li>server-type</li> <li>upload</li> <li>upload-hour</li> <li>upload-trigger</li> <li>username</li> <li>when</li> </ul>
config system report	<b>Command added.</b>
config system snmp sysinfo	<b>Variable added:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>trap-cpu-high-exclude-nice-threshold</li> </ul>
config system snmp user	<b>Variable keywords added to the events variable:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>cpu-high-exclude-nice</li> <li>lic-dev-quota</li> <li>lic-gbday</li> <li>log-alert</li> <li>log-data-rate</li> <li>log-rate</li> </ul>

Command	Change
config system sql	<b>Variables added:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>database-name</li> <li>event-table-partition-time</li> <li>event-table-partition-time-max</li> <li>event-table-partition-time-min</li> <li>reset</li> <li>resend-device</li> <li>server</li> <li>table-partition-mode</li> <li>traffic-table-partition-time</li> <li>traffic-table-partition-time-max</li> <li>traffic-table-partition-time-min</li> <li>username</li> <li>utm-table-partition-time</li> <li>utm-table-partition-time-max</li> <li>utm-table-partition-time-min</li> </ul> <b>Added custom-index command, with variables:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>device-type</li> <li>log-type</li> <li>index-field</li> </ul>
config fmupdate service	<b>Variables added:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>query-antispam</li> <li>query-antivirus</li> <li>query-webfilter</li> </ul>
config fmupdate web-spam fgd-setting	<b>Variables added:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>linkd-log</li> <li>max-unrated-size</li> <li>restrict-as1-dbver</li> <li>restrict-as2-dbver</li> <li>restrict-as4-dbver</li> <li>restrict-av-dbver</li> <li>restrict-wf-dbver</li> <li>stat-sync-interval</li> </ul>
execute backup	<b>Variables added:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>logs</li> <li>logs-only</li> <li>reports</li> <li>reports-config</li> </ul>
diagnose debug service	<b>Command added.</b>
diagnose dlp-archives	<b>Command added.</b>
diagnose dvm capability	<b>Command added.</b>



Command	Change
diagnose dvm device	Variable removed: deps
diagnose fmupdate	Variables added: dellog fgd-wfserver-stat show-dev-obj Variable removed: fml-bandwidth
diagnose pm2	Command added.
diagnose rtm	Command removed.
diagnose sql	Variable added: upload
diagnose system	Variables added: admin-session > kill export > fmwslog geoip Variables removed: disk logtoconsole raid
diagnose test application	Variable added: fazsvcd
diagnose test connection	Command added.
get system report	Command added.

# Using the Command Line Interface

This chapter explains how to connect to the CLI and describes the basics of using the CLI. You can use CLI commands to view all system information and to change all system configuration settings.

This chapter describes:

- CLI command syntax
- Connecting to the CLI
- CLI objects
- CLI command branches
- CLI basics

## CLI command syntax

This guide uses the following conventions to describe command syntax.

- Angle brackets `< >` indicate variables.
- Vertical bar and curly brackets `{ | }` separate alternative, mutually exclusive required keywords.

For example:

```
set protocol {ftp | sftp}
```

You can enter `set protocol ftp` or `set protocol sftp`.

- Square brackets `[ ]` indicate that a variable is optional.

For example:

```
show system interface [<name_str>]
```

To show the settings for all interfaces, you can enter `show system interface`. To show the settings for the Port1 interface, you can enter `show system interface port1`.

- A space separates options that can be entered in any combination and must be separated by spaces.

For example:

```
set allowaccess {https ping}
```

You can enter any of the following:

```
set allowaccess ping
```

```
set allowaccess https ping
```

```
set allowaccess http https ping snmp ssh telnet webservice
```

In most cases to make changes to lists that contain options separated by spaces, you need to retype the whole list including all the options you want to apply and excluding all the options you want to remove.

- Special characters:
  - The `\` is supported to escape spaces or as a line continuation character.
  - The single quotation mark `'` and the double quotation mark `"` are supported, but must be used in pairs.
  - If there are spaces in a string, you must precede the spaces with the `\` escape character or put the string in a pair of quotation marks.

## Connecting to the CLI

You can use a direct console connection or SSH to connect to the FortiManager CLI.

- [Connecting to the FortiManager console](#)
- [Setting administrative access on an interface](#)
- [Connecting to the FortiManager CLI using SSH](#)
- [Connecting to the FortiManager CLI using the Web-based Manager](#)

### Connecting to the FortiManager console

To connect to the FortiManager console, you need:

- a computer with an available communications port
- a console cable, provided with your FortiManager unit, to connect the FortiManager console port and a communications port on your computer
- terminal emulation software, such as HyperTerminal for Windows.



The following procedure describes how to connect to the FortiManager CLI using Windows HyperTerminal software. You can use any terminal emulation program.

#### To connect to the CLI:

1. Connect the FortiManager console port to the available communications port on your computer.
2. Make sure the FortiManager unit is powered on.
3. Start HyperTerminal, enter a name for the connection, and select OK.
4. Configure HyperTerminal to connect directly to the communications port on the computer to which you have connected the FortiManager console port.
5. Select OK.
6. Select the following port settings and select OK.

<b>COM port</b>	COM1
<b>Bits per second</b>	115200
<b>Data bits</b>	8
<b>Parity</b>	None
<b>Stop bits</b>	1
<b>Flow control</b>	None

7. Press `Enter` to connect to the FortiManager CLI.  
A prompt similar to the following appears (shown for the FMG-400C):  
`FMG400C login:`
8. Type a valid administrator name and press `Enter`.

9. Type the password for this administrator and press `Enter`.

A prompt similar to the following appears (shown for the FMG-400C):

```
FMG400C #
```

You have connected to the FortiManager CLI, and you can enter CLI commands.

## Setting administrative access on an interface

To perform administrative functions through a FortiManager network interface, you must enable the required types of administrative access on the interface to which your management computer connects. Access to the CLI requires Secure Shell (SSH) access. If you want to use the Web-based Manager, you need HTTPS access.

To use the Web-based Manager to configure FortiManager interfaces for SSH access, see the [FortiManager v5.0.8 Administration Guide](#).

### To use the CLI to configure SSH access:

1. Connect and log into the CLI using the FortiManager console port and your terminal emulation software.
2. Use the following command to configure an interface to accept SSH connections:

```
config system interface
  edit <interface_name>
    set allowaccess <access_types>
  end
```

Where `<interface_name>` is the name of the FortiManager interface to be configured to allow administrative access, and `<access_types>` is a whitespace-separated list of access types to enable.

For example, to configure port1 to accept HTTPS and SSH connections, enter:

```
config system interface
  edit port1
    set allowaccess https ssh
  end
```



Remember to press `Enter` at the end of each line in the command example. Also, type `end` and press `Enter` to commit the changes to the FortiManager configuration.

---

3. To confirm that you have configured SSH access correctly, enter the following command to view the access settings for the interface:

```
get system interface <interface_name>
```

The CLI displays the settings, including the management access settings, for the named interface.

## Connecting to the FortiManager CLI using SSH

SSH provides strong secure authentication and secure communications to the FortiManager CLI from your internal network or the internet. Once the FortiManager unit is configured to accept SSH connections, you can run an SSH client on your management computer and use this client to connect to the FortiManager CLI.



A maximum of 5 SSH connections can be open at the same time.

### To connect to the CLI using SSH:

1. Install and start an SSH client.
2. Connect to a FortiManager interface that is configured for SSH connections.
3. Type a valid administrator name and press `Enter`.
4. Type the password for this administrator and press `Enter`.  
The FortiManager model name followed by a # is displayed.  
You have connected to the FortiManager CLI, and you can enter CLI commands.

## Connecting to the FortiManager CLI using the Web-based Manager

The Web-based Manager also provides a CLI console window.

### To connect to the CLI using the Web-based Manager:

1. Connect to the Web-based Manager and log in.  
For information about how to do this, see the [FortiManager v5.0.8 Administration Guide](#).
2. Go to *System Settings > Dashboard*
3. Click inside the CLI Console widget. If the widget is not available, select *Add Widget* to add the widget to the dashboard.

## CLI objects

The FortiManager CLI is based on configurable objects. The top-level objects are the basic components of FortiManager functionality. Each has its own chapter in this guide.

**Table 1:** CLI objects

<b>fmupdate</b>	Configures settings related to FortiGuard service updates and the FortiManager unit's built-in FDS. See " <a href="#">fmupdate</a> " on page 123.
<b>system</b>	Configures options related to the overall operation of the FortiManager unit, such as interfaces, virtual domains, and administrators. See " <a href="#">system</a> " on page 46.

There is a chapter in this manual for each of these top-level objects. Each of these objects contains more specific lower level objects. For example, the system object contains objects for administrators, dns, interfaces, and so on.

# CLI command branches

The FortiManager CLI consists of the following command branches:

- [config branch](#)
- [get branch](#)
- [show branch](#)
- [execute branch](#)
- [diagnose branch](#)

Examples showing how to enter command sequences within each branch are provided in the following sections. See also [“Example command sequences” on page 35](#).

## config branch

The `config` commands configure objects of FortiManager functionality. Top-level objects are not configurable, they are containers for more specific lower level objects. For example, the `system` object contains administrators, DNS addresses, interfaces, routes, and so on. When these objects have multiple sub-objects, such as administrators or routes, they are organized in the form of a table. You can add, delete, or edit the entries in the table. Table entries each consist of keywords that you can set to particular values. Simpler objects, such as system DNS, are a single set of keywords.

To configure an object, you use the `config` command to navigate to the object’s command “shell”. For example, to configure administrators, you enter the command

```
config system admin user
```

The command prompt changes to show that you are in the admin shell.

```
(user) #
```

This is a table shell. You can use any of the following commands:

delete	Remove an entry from the FortiManager configuration. For example in the <code>config system admin shell</code> , type <code>delete newadmin</code> and press <code>Enter</code> to delete the administrator account named <code>newadmin</code> .
edit	<p>Add an entry to the FortiManager configuration or edit an existing entry. For example in the <code>config system admin shell</code>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• type <code>edit admin</code> and press <code>Enter</code> to edit the settings for the default admin administrator account.</li><li>• type <code>edit newadmin</code> and press <code>Enter</code> to create a new administrator account with the name <code>newadmin</code> and to edit the default settings for the new administrator account.</li></ul>
end	<p>Save the changes you have made in the current shell and leave the shell. Every <code>config</code> command must be paired with an <code>end</code> command. You return to the root FortiManager CLI prompt.</p> <p>The <code>end</code> command is also used to save <code>set</code> command changes and leave the shell.</p>
get	List the configuration. In a table shell, <code>get</code> lists the table members. In an edit shell, <code>get</code> lists the keywords and their values.

purge	<p>Remove all entries configured in the current shell. For example in the <code>config user local shell</code>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• type <code>get</code> to see the list of user names added to the FortiManager configuration,</li> <li>• type <code>purge</code> and then <code>y</code> to confirm that you want to purge all the user names,</li> <li>• type <code>get</code> again to confirm that no user names are displayed.</li> </ul>
show	Show changes to the default configuration as configuration commands.

If you enter the `get` command, you see a list of the entries in the table of administrators. To add a new administrator, you enter the `edit` command with a new administrator name:

```
edit admin_1
```

The FortiManager unit acknowledges the new table entry and changes the command prompt to show that you are now editing the new entry:

```
new entry 'admin_1' added
(admin_1) #
```

From this prompt, you can use any of the following commands:

abort	Exit an edit shell without saving the configuration.
config	In a few cases, there are subcommands that you access using a second config command while editing a table entry. An example of this is the command to add host definitions to an SNMP community.
end	<p>Save the changes you have made in the current shell and leave the shell. Every <code>config</code> command must be paired with an <code>end</code> command.</p> <p>The <code>end</code> command is also used to save <code>set</code> command changes and leave the shell.</p>
get	List the configuration. In a table shell, <code>get</code> lists the table members. In an edit shell, <code>get</code> lists the keywords and their values.
next	<p>Save the changes you have made in the current shell and continue working in the shell. For example if you want to add several new admin user accounts enter the <code>config system admin user shell</code>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Type <code>edit User1</code> and press <code>Enter</code>.</li> <li>• Use the <code>set</code> commands to configure the values for the new admin account.</li> <li>• Type <code>next</code> to save the configuration for User1 without leaving the <code>config system admin user shell</code>.</li> <li>• Continue using the <code>edit</code>, <code>set</code>, and <code>next</code> commands to continue adding admin user accounts.</li> <li>• type <code>end</code> and press <code>Enter</code> to save the last configuration and leave the shell.</li> </ul>
set	<p>Assign values. For example from the <code>edit admin</code> command shell, typing <code>set passwd newpass</code> changes the password of the admin administrator account to <code>newpass</code>.</p> <p>Note: When using a <code>set</code> command to make changes to lists that contain options separated by spaces, you need to retype the whole list including all the options you want to apply and excluding all the options you want to remove.</p>

show	Show changes to the default configuration in the form of configuration commands.
unset	Reset values to defaults. For example from the <code>edit admin</code> command shell, typing <code>unset passwd</code> resets the password of the admin administrator account to the default of no password.

The `config` branch is organized into configuration shells. You can complete and save the configuration within each shell for that shell, or you can leave the shell without saving the configuration. You can only use the configuration commands for the shell that you are working in. To use the configuration commands for another shell you must leave the shell you are working in and enter the other shell.

The root prompt is the FortiManager host or model name followed by a `#`.

## get branch

Use `get` to display settings. You can use `get` within a `config` shell to display the settings for that shell, or you can use `get` with a full path to display the settings for the specified shell.

To use `get` from the root prompt, you must include a path to a shell.

### Example

When you type `get` in the `config system admin user` shell, the list of administrators is displayed.

At the `(user) #` prompt, type:

```
get
```

The screen displays:

```
== [ admin ]
userid: admin
== [ admin2 ]
userid: admin2
== [ admin3 ]
userid: admin3
```

### Example

When you type `get` in the `admin user` shell, the configuration values for the admin administrator account are displayed.

```
edit admin
```

At the `(admin) #` prompt, type:

```
get
```

The screen displays:

```
userid           : admin
password         : *
trusthost1       : 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
trusthost2       : 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
trusthost3       : 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
trusthost4       : 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
trusthost5       : 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
trusthost6       : 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
trusthost7       : 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
```



```

trusthost8      : 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
trusthost9      : 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
trusthost10     : 127.0.0.1 255.255.255.255
ipv6_trusthost1 : ::/0
ipv6_trusthost2 : ::/0
ipv6_trusthost3 : ::/0
ipv6_trusthost4 : ::/0
ipv6_trusthost5 : ::/0
ipv6_trusthost6 : ::/0
ipv6_trusthost7 : ::/0
ipv6_trusthost8 : ::/0
ipv6_trusthost9 : ::/0
ipv6_trusthost10 : ::1/128
profileid       : Super_User
adom:
    == [ all_adoms ]
    adom-name: all_adoms
policy-package:
    == [ all_policy_packages ]
    policy-package-name: all_policy_packages
restrict-access : disable
restrict-dev-vdom:
description     : (null)
user_type      : local
ssh-public-key1 :
ssh-public-key2 :
ssh-public-key3 :
meta-data:
last-name      : (null)
first-name     : (null)
email-address  : (null)
phone-number   : (null)
mobile-number  : (null)
pager-number   : (null)
hidden         : 0
dashboard-tabs:
dashboard:
    == [ 6 ]
    moduleid: 6
    == [ 1 ]
    moduleid: 1
    == [ 2 ]
    moduleid: 2
    == [ 3 ]
    moduleid: 3
    == [ 4 ]
    moduleid: 4
    == [ 5 ]
    moduleid: 5

```

### Example

You want to confirm the IP address and netmask of the port1 interface from the root prompt.

At the # prompt, type:

```
get system interface port1
```

The screen displays:

```
name           : port1
status         : up
ip             : 10.2.115.5 255.255.0.0
allowaccess    : ping https ssh snmp telnet http webservice
serviceaccess  : fgtupdates webfilter-antispam webfilter antispam
speed          : auto
description    : (null)
alias          : (null)
ipv6:
  ip6-address: ::/0          ip6-allowaccess:
```

### show branch

Use `show` to display the FortiManager unit configuration. Only changes to the default configuration are displayed. You can use `show` within a `config` shell to display the configuration of that shell, or you can use `show` with a full path to display the configuration of the specified shell.

To display the configuration of all `config` shells, you can use `show` from the root prompt.

### Example

When you type `show` and press `Enter` within the `port1` interface shell, the changes to the default interface configuration are displayed.

At the (port1) # prompt, type:

```
show
```

The screen displays:

```
config system interface
  edit "port1"
    set ip 10.2.115.5 255.255.0.0
    set allowaccess ping https ssh snmp telnet http webservice
    set serviceaccess fgtupdates webfilter-antispam webfilter
      antispam
  next
end
```

### Example

You are working in the `port1` interface shell and want to see the `system dns` configuration. At the `(port1) #` prompt, type:

```
show system dns
```

The screen displays:

```
config system dns
  set primary 172.39.139.53
  set secondary 172.39.139.63
end
```

## execute branch

Use `execute` to run static commands, to reset the FortiManager unit to factory defaults, or to back up or restore the FortiManager configuration. The execute commands are available only from the root prompt.

### Example

At the root prompt, type:

```
execute reboot
```

and press `Enter` to restart the FortiManager unit.

## diagnose branch

Commands in the `diagnose` branch are used for debugging the operation of the FortiManager unit and to set parameters for displaying different levels of diagnostic information. The `diagnose` commands are not documented in this CLI Reference.



Diagnose commands are intended for advanced users only. Contact Fortinet Customer Support before using these commands.

---

## Example command sequences

---



The command prompt changes for each shell.

---

### To configure the primary and secondary DNS server addresses:

1. Starting at the root prompt, type:

```
config system dns
```

and press `Enter`. The prompt changes to `(dns) #`.

2. At the `(dns) #` prompt, type `?`

The following options are displayed.

```
set
unset
get
show
abort
end
```

3. Type `set ?`

The following options are displayed:

```
primary
secondary
```

4. To set the primary DNS server address to `172.16.100.100`, type:

```
set primary 172.16.100.100
```

and press `Enter`.

5. To set the secondary DNS server address to `207.104.200.1`, type:

```
set secondary 207.104.200.1
```

and press `Enter`.

6. To restore the primary DNS server address to the default address, type `unset primary` and press `Enter`.

7. If you want to leave the `config system dns` shell without saving your changes, type `abort` and press `Enter`.

8. To save your changes and exit the `dns` sub-shell, type `end` and press `Enter`.

9. To confirm your changes have taken effect after leaving the `dns` sub-shell, type `get system dns` and press `Enter`.

## CLI basics

This section includes:

- Command help
- Command tree
- Command completion
- Recalling commands
- Editing commands
- Line continuation
- Command abbreviation
- Environment variables
- Encrypted password support
- Entering spaces in strings
- Entering quotation marks in strings
- Entering a question mark (?) in a string
- International characters
- Special characters
- IP address formats
- Editing the configuration file
- Changing the baud rate
- Debug log levels

### Command help

You can press the question mark (?) key to display command help.

- Press the question mark (?) key at the command prompt to display a list of the commands available and a description of each command.
- Type a command followed by a space and press the question mark (?) key to display a list of the options available for that command and a description of each option.
- Type a command followed by an option and press the question mark (?) key to display a list of additional options available for that command option combination and a description of each option.

### Command tree

Type `tree` to display the FortiManager CLI command tree. To capture the full output, connect to your device using a terminal emulation program, such as PuTTY, and capture the output to a log file. For `config` commands, use the `tree` command to view all available variables and sub-commands.

## Command completion

You can use the tab key or the question mark (?) key to complete commands.

- You can press the tab key at any prompt to scroll through the options available for that prompt.
- You can type the first characters of any command and press the tab key or the question mark (?) key to complete the command or to scroll through the options that are available at the current cursor position.
- After completing the first word of a command, you can press the space bar and then the tab key to scroll through the options available at the current cursor position.

## Recalling commands

You can recall previously entered commands by using the Up and Down arrow keys to scroll through commands you have entered.

## Editing commands

Use the left and right arrow keys to move the cursor back and forth in a recalled command. You can also use Backspace and Delete keys, and the control keys listed in [Table 2](#), to edit the command.

**Table 2:** Control keys for editing commands

Function	Key combination
Beginning of line	Control+A
End of line	Control+E
Back one character	Control+B
Forward one character	Control+F
Delete current character	Control+D
Previous command	Control+P
Next command	Control+N
Abort the command	Control+C
If used at the root prompt, exit the CLI	Control+C

## Line continuation

To break a long command over multiple lines, use a \ at the end of each line.

## Command abbreviation

You can abbreviate commands and command options to the smallest number of non-ambiguous characters. For example, the command `get system status` can be abbreviated to `g sy st`.

## Environment variables

The FortiManager CLI supports several environment variables.

<b>\$USERFROM</b>	The management access type (SSH, Telnet and so on) and the IP address of the logged in administrator.
<b>\$USERNAME</b>	The user account name of the logged in administrator.
<b>\$SerialNum</b>	The serial number of the FortiManager unit.

Variable names are case sensitive. In the following example, when entering the variable, you can type \$ followed by a tab to auto-complete the variable to ensure that you have the exact spelling and case. Continue pressing tab until the variable you want to use is displayed.

```
config system global
    set hostname $SerialNum
end
```

## Encrypted password support

After you enter a clear text password using the CLI, the FortiManager unit encrypts the password and stores it in the configuration file with the prefix ENC. For example:

```
show system admin user user1
config system admin user
    edit "user1"
        set password ENC UAGUDZ1yEaG30620s6afD3Gac1FnOT0BC1
            rVJmMFC9ubLlW4wEvHcqGVq+ZnrgbudK7aryyf1scXcXdnQxskRcU3E9Xq
            Oit82PgScwzGzGuJ5a9f
        set profileid "Standard_User"
    next
end
```

It is also possible to enter an already encrypted password. For example, type:

```
config system admin
```

then press Enter.

Type:

```
edit user1
```

then press Enter.

Type:

```
set password ENC UAGUDZ1yEaG30620s6afD3Gac1FnOT0BC1rVJmMF
    c9ubLlW4wEvHcqGVq+ZnrgbudK7aryyf1scXcXdnQxskRcU3E9XqOit82PgScwz
    GzGuJ5a9f
```

then press Enter.

Type:

```
end
```

then press Enter.

## Entering spaces in strings

When a string value contains a space, do one of the following:

- Enclose the string in quotation marks, "Security Administrator", for example.
- Enclose the string in single quotes, 'Security Administrator', for example.
- Use a backslash ("\") preceding the space, Security\ Administrator, for example.

## Entering quotation marks in strings

If you want to include a quotation mark, single quote or apostrophe in a string, you must precede the character with a backslash character. To include a backslash, enter two backslashes.

## Entering a question mark (?) in a string

If you want to include a question mark (?) in a string, you must precede the question mark with Control+V. Entering a question mark without first entering Control+V causes the CLI to display possible command completions, terminating the string.

## International characters

The CLI supports international characters in strings.

## Special characters

The characters <, >, (, ), #, ', and " are not permitted in most CLI fields, but you can use them in passwords. If you use the apostrophe (') or quote (") character, you must precede it with a backslash (\) character when entering it in the CLI `set` command.

## IP address formats

You can enter an IP address and subnet using either dotted decimal or slash-bit format. For example you can type either:

```
set ip 192.168.1.1 255.255.255.0
```

or

```
set ip 192.168.1.1/24
```

The IP address is displayed in the configuration file in dotted decimal format.

## Editing the configuration file

You can change the FortiManager configuration by backing up the configuration file to an FTP, SCP, or SFTP server. You can then make changes to the file and restore it to the FortiManager unit.

1. Use the `execute backup all-settings` command to back up the configuration file to a TFTP server. For example:

```
execute backup all-settings ftp 10.10.0.1 mybackup.cfg myid mypass
```

2. Edit the configuration file using a text editor.

Related commands are listed together in the configuration file. You can edit the configuration by adding, changing, or deleting the CLI commands in the configuration file.



The first line of the configuration file contains information about the firmware version and FortiManager model. Do not edit this line. If you change this information the FortiManager unit will reject the configuration file when you attempt to restore it.

3. Use the `execute restore all-settings` command to copy the edited configuration file back to the FortiManager unit. For example:

```
execute restore all-settings ftp 10.10.0.1 mybackup.cfg myid  
mypass
```

The FortiManager unit receives the configuration file and checks to make sure the firmware version and model information is correct. If it is, the FortiManager unit loads the configuration file and checks each command for errors. If the FortiManager unit finds an error, an error message is displayed after the command and the command is rejected. The FortiManager unit then restarts and loads the new configuration.

## Changing the baud rate

Using `execute console baudrate`, you can change the default console connection baud rate.



Changing the default baud rate is not available on all models.

## Debug log levels

The following table lists available debug log levels on your FortiManager.

**Table 3:** Debug log levels

Level	Type	Description
0	Emergency	Emergency the system has become unusable.
1	Alert	Alert immediate action is required.
2	Critical	Critical Functionality is affected.
3	Error	Error an erroneous condition exists and functionality is probably affected.
4	Warning	Warning function might be affected.
5	Notice	Notification of normal events.
6	Information	Information General information about system operations.
7	Debug	Debugging Detailed information useful for debugging purposes.
8	Maximum	Maximum log level.

# Administrative Domains

This chapter provides information about the ADOM functionality in FortiManager.

This chapter includes the following sections:

- [ADOMs overview](#)
- [Configuring ADOMs](#)

## ADOMs overview

FortiManager can manage a large number of Fortinet devices. ADOMs enable administrators to manage only those devices that are specific to their geographic location or business division. This also includes FortiGate units with multiple configured VDOMs.

If ADOMs are enabled, each administrator account is tied to an administrative domain. When a particular administrator logs in, they see only those devices or VDOMs that have been enabled for their account. The one exception is the `admin` administrator account which can see and maintain all administrative domains and the devices within those domains.

Administrative domains are not enabled by default, and enabling and configuring the domains can only be performed by the `admin` administrator. For more information, see [“Configuring ADOMs” on page 43](#).

The default and maximum number of administrative domains you can add depends on the FortiManager system model. The table below outlines these limits.

**Table 4:** Number of ADOMs/Network Devices per FortiManager model

FortiManager Model	Administrative Domain/Network Devices
FMG-100C	30/30
FMG-200D	30/30
FMG-300D	300/300
FMG-400B	300/300
FMG-400C	300/300
FMG-1000C	800/800
FMG-1000D	1000/1000
FMG-3000B	5000/5000
FMG-3000C	5000/5000
FMG-4000D	4000/4000
FMG-4000E	4000/4000
FMG-5001A	4000/4000
FMG-VM-Base	10/10

FMG-VM-10-UG	+10/+10
FMG-VM-100-UG	+100/+100
FMG-VM-1000-UG	+1000/+1000
FMG-VM-5000-UG	+5000/+5000
FMG-VM-U-UG	+10000/+10000

## Configuring ADOMs

To use administrative domains, the `admin` administrator must first enable the feature, create ADOMs, and assign existing FortiManager administrators to ADOMs.



Enabling ADOMs moves non-global configuration items to the `root` ADOM. Back up the FortiManager unit configuration before enabling ADOMs.



ADOMs must be enabled before adding FortiMail, FortiWeb, and FortiCarrier devices to the FortiManager system. FortiMail and FortiWeb devices are added to their respective pre-configured ADOMs.



In FortiManager 5.0.3 or later, FortiGate and FortiCarrier devices can no longer be grouped into the same ADOM. FortiCarrier devices should be grouped into a dedicated FortiCarrier ADOM.

Within the CLI, you can enable ADOMs and set the administrator ADOM. To configure the ADOMs, you must use the Web-based Manager.

### To enable or disable ADOMs:

Enter the following CLI command:

```
config system global
    set adom-status {enable | disable}
end
```

An administrative domain has two modes: normal and advanced. Normal mode is the default device mode. In normal mode, a FortiGate unit can only be added to a single administrative domain. In advanced mode, you can assign different VDOMs from the same FortiGate to multiple administrative domains.



Enabling the advanced mode option will result in a reduced operation mode and more complicated management scenarios. It is recommended only for advanced users.

**To change ADOM device modes:**

Enter the following CLI command:

```
config system global
    set adom-mode {advanced | normal}
end
```

**To assign an administrator to an ADOM:**

Enter the following CLI command:

```
config system admin user
    edit <name>
        set adom <adom_name>
    next
end
```

where <name> is the administrator user name and <adom\_name> is the ADOM name.

## Concurrent ADOM Access

System administrators can enable or disable concurrent access to the same ADOM if multiple administrators are responsible for managing a single ADOM. When enabled, multiple administrators can log in to the same ADOM concurrently. When disabled, only a single administrator has read/write access to the ADOM, while all other administrators have read-only access.

Concurrent ADOM access can be enabled or disabled using the CLI.



Concurrent ADOM access is enabled by default. This can cause conflicts if two administrators attempt to make configuration changes to the same ADOM concurrently.

---

**To enable ADOM locking and disable concurrent ADOM access:**

```
config system global
    set workspace-mode normal
end
```

**To disable ADOM locking and enable concurrent ADOM access:**

```
config system global
    set workspace-mode disable
    Warning: disabling workspaces may cause some logged in users to
    lose their unsaved data. Do you want to continue? (y/n) y
end
```

**To enable workspace workflow mode:**

```
config system global
    set workspace-mode workflow
end
```

---



When workflow mode is enabled then the admin will have an extra option in the admin page under profile to allow the admin to approve or reject workflow requests.

---

# system

Use system commands to configure options related to the overall operation of the FortiManager unit.



FortiManager CLI commands and variables are case sensitive.

This chapter contains following sections:

admin	fips	password-policy
alert-console	global	report
alert-event	ha	route
alertemail	interface	route6
auto-delete	locallog	snmp
backup all-settings	log	sql
certificate	mail	syslog
dm	metadata	
dns	ntp	

## admin

Use the following commands to configure admin related settings:

- admin group
- admin ldap
- admin profile
- admin radius
- admin setting
- admin tacacs
- admin user

### admin group

Use this command to add, edit, and delete admin user groups.

#### Syntax

```
config system admin group
  edit <name>
    set <member>
  end
```

where `name` is the name of the group you are editing, and `member` are the group members.

## admin ldap

Use this command to add, edit, and delete Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) users.

### Syntax

```
config system admin ldap
edit <name>
    set server {name_str | ip_str}
    set cnid <string>
    set dn <string>
    set port <integer>
    set type {anonymous | regular | simple}
    set username <string>
    set password <string>
    set group <string>
    set filter <query_string>
    set attributes <filter>
    set secure {disable | ldaps | starttls}
    set ca-cert <string>
    set connect-timeout <integer>
    set adom <adom-name>
end
```

Variable	Description
<name>	Enter the name of the LDAP server or enter a new name to create an entry.
server {name_str   ip_str}	Enter the LDAP server domain name or IP address. Enter a new name to create a new entry.
cnid <string>	Enter the common name identifier. Default: cn
dn <string>	Enter the distinguished name.
port <integer>	Enter the port number for LDAP server communication. Default: 389
type {anonymous   regular   simple}	Set a binding type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>anonymous: Bind using anonymous user search</li><li>regular: Bind using username/password and then search</li><li>simple: Simple password authentication without search</li></ul> Default: simple
username <string>	Enter a username. This variable appears only when type is set to regular.
password <string>	Enter a password for the username above. This variable appears only when type is set to regular.

Variable	Description
group <string>	Enter an authorization group. The authentication user must be a member of this group (full DN) on the server.
filter <query_string>	Enter content for group searching. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• (&amp;(objectcategory=group) (member=*))</li> <li>• (&amp;(objectclass=groupofnames) (member=*))</li> <li>• (&amp;(objectclass=groupofuniquenames) (unique member=*))</li> <li>• (&amp;(objectclass=posixgroup) (memberuid=*))</li> </ul>
attributes <filter>	Attributes used for group searching (for multi-attributes, a use comma as a separator). For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• member</li> <li>• uniquemember</li> <li>• member,uniquemember</li> </ul>
secure {disable   ldaps   starttls}	Set the SSL connection type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disable: no SSL</li> <li>• ldaps: use LDAPS</li> <li>• starttls: use STARTTLS</li> </ul>
ca-cert <string>	CA certificate name. This variable appears only when secure is set to ldaps or starttls.
connect-timeout <integer>	Set the LDAP connection timeout (msec).
adom <adom-name>	Set the ADOM name to link to the LDAP configuration.

## Example

This example shows how to add the LDAP user `user1` at the IP address `206.205.204.203`.

```
config system admin ldap
edit user1
set server 206.205.204.203
set dn techdoc
set type regular
set username auth1
set password auth1_pwd
set group techdoc
end
```



## admin profile

Use this command to configure access profiles. In a newly-created access profile, no access is enabled.

### Syntax

```
config system admin profile
edit <profile>
    set description <text>
    set type {restricted | system}
    set web-filter {enable | disable}
    set ips-filter {enable | disable}
    set app-filter {enable | disable}
    set scope (Not Applicable)
    set system-setting {none | read | read-write}
    set adom-switch {none | read | read-write}
    set global-policy-packages {none | read | read-write}
    set global-objects (Not Applicable)
    set assignment {none | read | read-write}
    set read-passwd {none | read | read-write}
    set device-manager {none | read | read-write}
    set device-config {none | read | read-write}
    set device-op {none | read | read-write}
    set device-profile {none | read | read-write}
    set policy-objects {none | read | read-write}
    set deploy-management {none | read | read-write}
    set config-retrieve {none | read | read-write}
    set term-access {none | read | read-write}
    set adom-policy-packages {none | read | read-write}
    set adom-policy-objects (Not Applicable)
    set vpn-manager {none | read | read-write}
    set realtime-monitor {none | read | read-write}
    set consistency-check {none | read | read-write}
    set faz-management (Not Applicable)
    set log-viewer {none | read | read-write}
    set report-viewer {none | read | read-write}
    set event-management {none | read | read-write}
    set change-password {enable | disable}
    set fgd_center {none | read | read-write}
    set workflow-approve {none | read | read-write}
    set network (Not Applicable)
    set admin (Not Applicable)
    set system (Not Applicable)
    set devices (Not Applicable)
    set alerts (Not Applicable)
    set dlp (Not Applicable)
    set quar (Not Applicable)
    set net-monitor (Not Applicable)
```

```

set vuln-mgmt (Not Applicable)
set reports (Not Applicable)
set logs (Not Applicable)
end

```

Variable	Description
<profile>	Edit the access profile. Enter a new name to create a new profile. The pre-defined access profiles are <i>Super_User</i> , <i>Standard_User</i> , <i>Restricted_User</i> , and <i>Package_User</i> .
description <text>	Enter a description for this access profile. Enclose the description in quotes if it contains spaces. The description can be up to 1023 characters.
type {restricted   system}	Enter the admin profile type. One of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>restricted: Restricted admin profile</li> <li>system: System admin profile</li> </ul>
web-filter {enable   disable}	Enable/disable Web Filter Profile permission for the restricted admin profile. Dependencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>type must be set to restricted</li> </ul>
ips-filter {enable   disable}	Enable/disable Application Sensor permission for the restricted admin profile. Dependencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>type must be set to restricted</li> </ul>
app-filter {enable   disable}	Enable/disable IPS Sensor permission for the restricted admin profile. Dependencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>type must be set to restricted</li> </ul>
scope (Not Applicable)	CLI command is not in use.
system-setting {none   read   read-write}	Configure System Settings permissions for this profile. Select <i>none</i> to hide this option from the administrator in the Web-based Manager. This command corresponds to the System Settings option in the Web-based Manager administrator profile. Controlled functions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>System Settings tab</li> <li>All the settings under System setting</li> </ul> Dependencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>type must be set to system</li> </ul>

Variable	Description
<pre> adom-switch {none   read                read-write} </pre>	<p>Configure administrative domain (ADOM) permissions for this profile. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the Web-based Manager.</p> <p>Controlled functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ADOM settings in DVM</li> <li>ADOM settings in All ADOMs page (under System Settings tab)</li> </ul> <p>Dependencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If <code>system-setting</code> is <code>none</code>, the All ADOMs page is not accessible</li> <li><code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></li> </ul>
<pre> global-policy-packages {none                          read   read-write} </pre>	<p>Configure global policy package permissions for this profile. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the Web-based Manager.</p> <p>This command corresponds to the Global Policy Packages &amp; Objects option in the Web-based Manager administrator profile. This is a sub-setting of <code>policy-objects</code>.</p> <p>Controlled functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All operations in Global ADOM</li> </ul> <p>Dependencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></li> </ul>
<pre> assignment {none   read               read-write} </pre>	<p>Configure assignment permissions for this profile. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the Web-based Manager.</p> <p>This command corresponds to the Assignment option in the Web-based Manager administrator profile. This is a sub-setting of <code>policy-objects</code>.</p> <p>Controlled functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Global assignment in Global ADOM</li> </ul> <p>Dependencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></li> </ul>
<pre> read-passwd {none   read                read-write} </pre>	<p>Add the capability to view the authentication password in clear text to this profile.</p> <p>Dependencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></li> </ul>

Variable	Description
device-manager {none   read   read-write}	<p>Enter the level of access to Device Manager settings for this profile. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the Web-based Manager.</p> <p>This command corresponds to the Device Manager option in the Web-based Manager administrator profile.</p> <p>Controlled functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device Manager tab</li> </ul> <p>Dependencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></li> </ul>
device-config {none   read   read-write}	<p>Enter the level of access to device configuration settings for this profile. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the Web-based Manager.</p> <p>This command corresponds to the Manage Device Configuration option in the Web-based Manager administrator profile. This is a sub-setting of <code>device-manager</code>.</p> <p>Controlled functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Edit devices</li> <li>• All settings under Menu in Dashboard</li> </ul> <p>Dependencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></li> </ul>
device-op {none   read   read-write}	<p>Add the capability to add, delete, and edit devices to this profile. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the Web-based Manager.</p> <p>This command corresponds to the Add/Delete Devices/Groups option in the Web-based Manager administrator profile. This is a sub-setting of <code>device-manager</code>.</p> <p>Controlled functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add or delete devices or groups</li> </ul> <p>Dependencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></li> </ul>

Variable	Description
device-profile {none   read   read-write}	<p>Configure device profile permissions for this profile. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the Web-based Manager.</p> <p>This command corresponds to the System Templates option in the Web-based Manager administrator profile. This is a sub-setting of <code>device-manager</code>.</p> <p>Controlled functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provisioning Templates</li> </ul> <p>Dependencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></li> </ul>
policy-objects {none   read   read-write}	<p>This command corresponds to the Policy &amp; Objects option in the Web-based Manager administrator profile.</p> <p>Controlled functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Policy &amp; Objects tab</li> </ul> <p>Dependencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></li> </ul>
deploy-management {none   read   read-write}	<p>Enter the level of access to the deployment management configuration settings for this profile. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the Web-based Manager.</p> <p>This command corresponds to the Install to Devices option in the Web-based Manager administrator profile. This is a sub-setting of <code>device-manager</code>.</p> <p>Controlled functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Install to devices</li> </ul> <p>Dependencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></li> </ul>
config-retrieve {none   read   read-write}	<p>Set the configuration retrieve settings for this profile. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the Web-based Manager.</p> <p>This command corresponds to the Retrieve Configuration from Devices option in the Web-based Manager administrator profile. This is a sub-setting of <code>device-manager</code>.</p> <p>Controlled functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Retrieve configuration from devices</li> </ul> <p>Dependencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>deploy-management</code> must be set to <code>read-write</code> for <code>config-retrieve</code> to be set to <code>read-write</code></li> <li><code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></li> </ul>

Variable	Description
term-access {none   read   read-write}	<p>Set the terminal access permissions for this profile. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the Web-based Manager.</p> <p>This command corresponds to the Terminal Access option in the Web-based Manager administrator profile. This is a sub-setting of <code>device-manager</code>.</p> <p>Controlled functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connect to the CLI via Telnet or SSH</li> </ul> <p>Dependencies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Depends on <code>device-config</code> option</li> <li>• <code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></li> </ul>
adom-policy-packages {none   read   read-write}	<p>Enter the level of access to ADOM policy packages for this profile. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the Web-based Manager.</p> <p>This command corresponds to the Policy Packages &amp; Objects option in the Web-based Manager administrator profile. This is a sub-setting of <code>policy-objects</code>.</p> <p>Controlled functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All the operations in ADOMs</li> </ul> <p>Dependencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Install and re-install depends on Install to Devices in DVM settings</li> <li>• <code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></li> </ul>
vpn-manager {none   read   read-write}	<p>Enter the level of access to VPN console configuration settings for this profile. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the Web-based Manager.</p> <p>This command corresponds to the VPN Manager option in the Web-based Manager administrator profile. This is a sub-setting of <code>policy-objects</code>.</p> <p>Controlled functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VPN Console</li> </ul> <p>Dependencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VPN Management must be configured as Central VPN Console at ADOM level</li> <li>• Must be enabled in <i>System Settings &gt; Admin settings</i></li> <li>• <code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></li> </ul>

Variable	Description
<code>realtime-monitor {none   read   read-write}</code>	<p>Enter the level of access to the Drill Down configuration settings for this profile. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the Web-based Manager.</p> <p>This command corresponds to the Drill Down option in the Web-based Manager administrator profile.</p> <p>Controlled functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drill Down tab and all its operations</li> </ul> <p>Dependencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>faz-status</code> must be set to <code>enable</code> in system global</li> <li>• <code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></li> </ul>
<code>consistency-check {none   read   read-write}</code>	<p>Configure Policy Check permissions for this profile. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the Web-based Manager.</p> <p>This command corresponds to the Policy Check option in the Web-based Manager administrator profile. This is a sub-setting of <code>policy-objects</code>.</p> <p>Controlled functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Policy check</li> </ul> <p>Dependencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></li> </ul>
<code>log-viewer {none   read   read-write}</code>	<p>Set the Log View permission. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the Web-based Manager.</p> <p>This command corresponds to the Log View option in the Web-based Manager administrator profile.</p> <p>Controlled functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Log View tab and all its operations</li> </ul> <p>Dependencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>faz-status</code> must be set to <code>enable</code> in system global</li> <li>• <code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></li> </ul>
<code>report-viewer {none   read   read-write}</code>	<p>Set the Reports permission. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the Web-based Manager.</p> <p>This command corresponds to the Reports option in the Web-based Manager administrator profile.</p> <p>Controlled functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reports tab and all its operations</li> </ul> <p>Dependencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>faz-status</code> must be set to <code>enable</code> in system global</li> <li>• <code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></li> </ul>

Variable	Description
event-management {none   read   read-write}	<p>Set the Event Management permission. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the Web-based Manager.</p> <p>This command corresponds to the Event Management option in the Web-based Manager administrator profile.</p> <p>Controlled functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Event Management tab and all its operations</li> </ul> <p>Dependencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>faz-status</code> must be set to <code>enable</code> in system global</li> <li><code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></li> </ul>
change-password {enable   disable}	<p>Enable/disable allowing admin users to change their password.</p>
fgd_center {none   read   read-write}	<p>Set the FortiGuard Center permission. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the Web-based Manager.</p> <p>This command corresponds to the FortiGuard Center option in the Web-based Manager administrator profile.</p> <p>Controlled functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FortiGuard tab</li> <li>All the settings under FortiGuard</li> </ul> <p>Dependencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></li> </ul>
workflow-approve {none   read   read-write}	<p>Set the workspace workflow permission to approve workflow session requests. Select one of the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>none</code>: No permission.</li> <li><code>read</code>: Read permission.</li> <li><code>read-write</code>: Read-write permission.</li> </ul> <p>Dependencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></li> </ul>
adom-policy-objects (Not Applicable)	CLI command is not in use.
global-objects (Not Applicable)	CLI command is not in use.
faz-management (Not Applicable)	CLI command is not in use.
network (Not Applicable)	CLI command is not in use.
admin (Not Applicable)	CLI command is not in use.
system (Not Applicable)	CLI command is not in use.
devices (Not Applicable)	CLI command is not in use.
alerts (Not Applicable)	CLI command is not in use.
dlp (Not Applicable)	CLI command is not in use.



Variable	Description
quar (Not Applicable)	CLI command is not in use.
net-monitor (Not Applicable)	CLI command is not in use.
vuln-mgmt (Not Applicable)	CLI command is not in use.
reports (Not Applicable)	CLI command is not in use.
logs (Not Applicable)	CLI command is not in use.

## admin radius

Use this command to add, edit, and delete administration RADIUS servers.

### Syntax

```

config system admin radius
  edit <server>
    set auth-type <auth_prot_type>
    set nas-ip <ip>
    set port <integer>
    set secondary-secret <password_string>
    set secondary-server <string>
    set secret <password_string>
    set server <string>
  end

```

Variable	Description
<server>	Enter the name of the RADIUS server or enter a new name to create an entry.
auth-type <auth_prot_type>	Enter the authentication protocol the RADIUS server will use. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>any: use any supported authentication protocol</li> <li>mschap2</li> <li>chap</li> <li>pap</li> </ul>
nas-ip <ip>	Enter the NAS IP address.
port <integer>	Enter the RADIUS server port number. Default: 1812
secondary-secret <password_string>	Enter the password to access the RADIUS secondary-server.
secondary-server <string>	Enter the RADIUS secondary-server DNS resolvable domain name or IP address.
secret <password_string>	Enter the password to access the RADIUS server.
server <string>	Enter the RADIUS server DNS resolvable domain name or IP address.

## Example

This example shows how to add the RADIUS server RAID1 at the IP address 206.205.204.203 and set the shared secret as R1a2D3i4U5s.

```
config system admin radius
  edit RAID1
    set server 206.205.204.203
    set secret R1a2D3i4U5s
  end
```

## admin setting

Use this command to configure system administration settings, including web administration ports, timeout, and language.

### Syntax

```
config system admin setting
  set access-banner {enable | disable}
  set admin-https-redirect {enable | disable}
  set admin_server_cert <admin_server_cert>
  set allow_register {enable | disable}
  set auto-update {enable | disable}
  set banner-message <string>
  set chassis-mgmt {enable | disable}
  set chassis-update-interval <integer>
  set demo-mode {enable | disable}
  set device_sync_status {enable | disable}
  set http_port <integer>
  set https_port <integer>
  set idle_timeout <integer>
  set install-ifpolicy-only {enable | disable}
  set mgmt-addr <string>
  set mgmt-fqdn <string>
  set offline_mode {enable | disable}
  set register_passwd <password_string>
  set show-add-multiple {enable | disable}
  set show-adom-central-nat-policies {enable | disable}
  set show-adom-devman {enable | disable}
  set show-adom-dos-policies {enable | disable}
  set show-adom-dynamic-objects {enable | disable}
  set show-adom-icap-policies {enable | disable}
  set show-adom-implicit-policy {enable | disable}
  set show-adom-implicit-id-based-policy {enable | disable}
  set show-adom-ipv6-settings {enable | disable}
  set show-adom-policy-consistency-button {enable | disable}
  set show-adom-rtmlog {enable | disable}
  set show-adom-sniffer-policies {enable | disable}
  set show-adom-taskmon-button {enable | disable}
  set show-adom-terminal-button {enable | disable}
```

```

set show-adom-voip-policies {enable | disable}
set show-adom-vpnman {enable | disable}
set show-adom-web-portal {enable | disable}
set show-device-import-export {enable | disable}
set show-foc-settings {enable | disable}
set show-fortimail-settings {enable | disable}
set show-fsw-settings {enable | disable}
set show-global-object-settings {enable | disable}
set show-global-policy-settings {enable | disable}
set show_automatic_script {enable | disable}
set show_grouping_script {enable | disable}
set show_schedule_script {enable | disable}
set show_tcl_script {enable | disable}
set unreg_dev_opt {add_allow_service | add_no_service | ignore}
set webadmin_language {auto_detect | english | japanese | korean |
    simplified_chinese | traditional_chinese}
end

```

Variable	Description
access-banner {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the access banner. Default: disable
admin-https-redirect {enable   disable}	Enable/disable redirection of an HTTP admin traffic to HTTPS.
admin_server_cert <admin_server_cert>	Enter the name of an HTTPS server certificate to use for secure connections. Default: server.crt
allow_register {enable   disable}	Enable/disable allowing unregistered devices to be registered. Default: disable
auto-update {enable   disable}	Enable/disable device config auto update.
banner-message <string>	Type the banner messages. Maximum of 255 characters. Default: none
chassis-mgmt {enable   disable}	Enable/disable chassis management. Default: disable
chassis-update-interval <integer>	Set the chassis background update interval (4 - 1440 minutes). Default: 15
demo-mode {enable   disable}	Enable/disable demo mode. Default: disable
device_sync_status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable device synchronization status indication. Default: enable

Variable	Description
<code>http_port &lt;integer&gt;</code>	Enter the HTTP port number for web administration. Default: 80
<code>https_port &lt;integer&gt;</code>	Enter the HTTPS port number for web administration. Default: 443
<code>idle_timeout &lt;integer&gt;</code>	Enter the idle timeout value. The range is from 1 to 480 minutes. Default: 5
<code>install-ifpolicy-only {enable   disable}</code>	Enable to allow only the interface policy to be installed. Default: disable
<code>mgmt-addr &lt;string&gt;</code>	GQDN/IP of FortiManager used by FGFM.
<code>mgmt-fqdn &lt;string&gt;</code>	FQDN of FortiManager used by FGFM.
<code>offline_mode {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable offline mode to shut down the protocol used to communicate with managed devices. Default: disable
<code>register_passwd &lt;password_string&gt;</code>	Enter the password to use when registering a device.
<code>show-add-multiple {enable   disable}</code>	Show the add multiple button.
<code>show-adom-central-nat-policies {enable   disable}</code>	Show ADOM central NAT policy settings in the Web-based Manager. Default: disable
<code>show-adom-devman {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable ADOM device manager tools in the Web-based Manager. Default: disable
<code>show-adom-dos-policies {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable ADOM DOS policy settings in the Web-based Manager. Default: disable
<code>show-adom-dynamic-objects {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable ADOM dynamic object settings in the Web-based Manager. Default: enable
<code>show-adom-icap-policies {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable the ADOMICAP policy settings in the Web-based Manager.
<code>show-adom-implicit-policy {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable the ADOM implicit policy settings in the Web-based Manager.
<code>show-adom-implicit-id-based-policy {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable the ADOM implicit ID based policy settings in the Web-based Manager.

Variable	Description
<code>show-adom-ipv6-settings {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable ADOM IPv6 settings in the Web-based Manager. Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>show-adom-policy-consistency-button {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable ADOM banner button Policy Consistency in the Web-based Manager. Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>show-adom-rtmlog {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable ADOM RTM device log in the Web-based Manager. Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>show-adom-sniffer-policies {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable ADOM sniffer policy settings in the Web-based Manager. Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>show-adom-taskmon-button {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable ADOM banner button Task Monitor in the Web-based Manager. Default: <code>enable</code>
<code>show-adom-terminal-button {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable ADOM banner button Terminal in the Web-based Manager. Default: <code>enable</code>
<code>show-adom-voip-policies {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable ADOM VoIP policy settings in the Web-based Manager.
<code>show-adom-vpnman {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable ADOM VPN manager in the Web-based Manager. Default: <code>enable</code>
<code>show-adom-web-portal {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable ADOM web portal settings in the Web-based Manager. Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>show-device-import-export {enable   disable}</code>	Enable import/export of ADOM, device, and group lists.
<code>show-foc-settings {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable FortiCarrier settings in the Web-based Manager. Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>show-fortimail-settings {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable FortiMail settings in the Web-based Manager. Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>show-fsw-settings {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable FortiSwitch settings in the Web-based Manager. Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>show-global-object-settings {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable global object settings in the Web-based Manager. Default: <code>enable</code>

Variable	Description
<code>show-global-policy-settings {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable global policy settings in the Web-based Manager. Default: <code>enable</code>
<code>show_automatic_script {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable automatic script.
<code>show_grouping_script {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable grouping script.
<code>show_schedule_script {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable schedule script.
<code>show_tcl_script {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable TCL script.
<code>unreg_dev_opt {add_allow_service   add_no_service   ignore}</code>	Select action to take when an unregistered device connects to FortiManager. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>add_allow_service</code>: Add unregistered devices and allow service requests (default value).</li> <li><code>add_no_service</code>: Add unregistered devices and deny service requests.</li> <li><code>ignore</code>: Ignore unregistered devices.</li> </ul>
<code>webadmin_language {auto_detect   english   japanese   korean   simplified_chinese   traditional_chinese}</code>	Enter the language to be used for web administration. Default: <code>auto_detect</code>

## admin tacacs

Use this command to add, edit, and delete administration TACACS+ servers.

### Syntax

```
config system admin tacacs
edit <name>
    set authn-type <auth_prot_type>
    set authorization {enable | disable}
    set key <password_string>
    set port <integer>
```

```

    set secondary-key <password_string>
    set secondary-server <string>
    set server <string>
    set tertiary-key <password_string>
    set tertiary-server <string>
end

```

Variable	Description
<name>	Enter the name of the TACACS+ server or enter a new name to create an entry.
authen-type <auth_prot_type>	Choose which authentication type to use. Default: auto
authorization {enable   disable}	Enable/disable TACACS+ authorization.
key <password_string>	Key to access the server.
port <integer>	Port number of the TACACS+ server.
secondary-key <password_string>	Key to access the secondary server.
secondary-server <string>	Secondary server domain name or IP.
server <string>	The server domain name or IP.
tertiary-key <password_string>	Key to access the tertiary server.
tertiary-server <string>	Tertiary server domain name or IP.

## Example

This example shows how to add the TACACS+ server TAC1 at the IP address 206.205.204.203 and set the key as R1a2D3i4U5s.

```

config system admin tacacs
  edit TAC1
    set server 206.205.204.203
    set key R1a2D3i4U5s
  end

```

## admin user

Use this command to add, edit, and delete administrator accounts.

Use the admin account or an account with System Settings read and write privileges to add new administrator accounts and control their permission levels. Each administrator account must include a minimum of an access profile. The access profile list is ordered alphabetically, capitals first. If custom profiles are defined, it may change the default profile from Restricted\_User. You cannot delete the admin administrator account. You cannot delete an administrator account if that user is logged on. For information about ADOMs, see [“Administrative Domains” on page 42](#).



You can create meta-data fields for administrator accounts. These objects must be created using the FortiManager Web-based Manager. The only information you can add to the object is the value of the field (pre-determined text/numbers). For more information, see *System Settings* in the [FortiManager v5.0.8 Administration Guide](#).

### Syntax

```
config system admin user
edit <name_str>
    set password <password_string>
    set change-password {enable | disable}
    set trusthost1 <ipv4_mask>
    set trusthost2 <ipv4_mask>
    set trusthost3 <ipv4_mask>
    ...
    set trusthost10 <ipv4_mask>
    set ipv6_trusthost1 <ipv6_mask>
    set ipv6_trusthost2 <ipv6_mask>
    set ipv6_trusthost3 <ipv6_mask>
    ...
    set ipv6_trusthost10 <ipv6_mask>
    set profileid <profile-name>
    set adom <adom_name(s)>
    set web-filter <Web Filter profile name>
    set ips-filter <IPS Sensor name>
    set app-filter <Application Sensor name>
    set policy-package {<adom name>: <policy package id>
        <adom policy folder name>/ <package name> |
        all_policy_packages}
    set restrict-access {enable | disable}
    set description <string>
    set user_type <group | ldap | local | pki-auth | radius |
        tacacs-plus>
    set set group <string>
    set ldap-server <string>
    set radius_server <string>
    set tacacs-plus-server <string>
    set ssh-public-key1 <key-type> <key-value>
    set ssh-public-key2 <key-type>, <key-value>
```



```

set ssh-public-key3 <key-type> <key-value>
set wildcard <enable | disable>
set radius-accprofile-override <enable | disable>
set radius-adom-override <enable | disable>
set radius-group-match <string>
set password-expire <yyyy-mm-dd>
set force-password-change {enable | disable}
set subject <string>
set ca <string>
set two-factor-auth {enable | disable}
set last-name <string>
set first-name <string>
set email-address <string>
set phone-number <string>
set mobile-number <string>
set pager-number <string>
end
config meta-data
    edit <fieldname>
        set fieldlength
        set fieldvalue <string>
        set importance
        set status
    end
end
config dashboard-tabs
    edit tabid <integer>
        set name <string>
    end
end
config dashboard
    edit moduleid
        set name <string>
        set column <column_position>
        set refresh-interval <integer>
        set status {close | open}
        set tabid <integer>
        set widget-type <string>
        set log-rate-type {device | log}
        set log-rate-topn {1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5}
        set log-rate-period {1hour | 2min | 6hours}
        set res-view-type {history | real-time}
        set res-period {10min | day | hour}
        set res-cpu-display {average | each}
        set num-entries <integer>
    end
end

```

```

config restrict-dev-vdom
    edit dev-vdom <string>
end
end

```

Variable	Description
password <password_string>	Enter a password for the administrator account. For improved security, the password should be at least 6 characters long. This variable is available only if <code>user_type</code> is <code>local</code> .
change-password {enable   disable}	Enable/disable allowing the admin user to change their password.
trusthost1 <ipv4_mask> trusthost2 <ipv4_mask> trusthost3 <ipv4_mask> ... trusthost10 <ipv4_mask>	<p>Optionally, type the trusted host IPv4 address and network mask from which the administrator can log in to the FortiManager system. You can specify up to ten trusted hosts.</p> <p>Setting trusted hosts for all of your administrators can enhance the security of your system. For more information, see <a href="#">“Using trusted hosts” on page 70</a>.</p> <p>Defaults:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>trusthost1: 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0</code> for all</li> <li>• <b>others:</b> <code>255.255.255.255 255.255.255.255</code> for none</li> </ul>
ipv6_trusthost1 <ipv6_mask> ipv6_trusthost2 <ipv6_mask> ipv6_trusthost3 <ipv6_mask> ... ipv6_trusthost10 <ipv6_mask>	<p>Optionally, type the trusted host IPv6 address from which the administrator can log in to the FortiManager system. You can specify up to ten trusted hosts.</p> <p>Setting trusted hosts for all of your administrators can enhance the security of your system. For more information, see <a href="#">“Using trusted hosts” on page 70</a>.</p> <p>Defaults:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>ipv6_trusthost1: ::/0</code> for all</li> <li>• <b>others:</b> <code>ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff/128</code> for none</li> </ul>
profileid <profile-name>	<p>Enter the name of the access profile to assign to this administrator account. Access profiles control administrator access to FortiManager features.</p> <p>Default: <code>Restricted_User</code></p>
adom <adom_name(s)>	Enter the name(s) of the ADOM(s) the administrator belongs to. Any configuration of ADOMs takes place via the FortiManager Web-based Manager. For more information, see <a href="#">“Administrative Domains” on page 42</a> .
web-filter <Web Filter profile name>	<p>Enter the Web Filter profile to associate with the restricted admin profile.</p> <p>Dependencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The admin user must be associated with a restricted admin profile.</li> </ul>

Variable	Description
<code>ips-filter &lt;IPS Sensor name&gt;</code>	Enter the IPS Sensor to associate with the restricted admin profile.  Dependencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The admin user must be associated with a restricted admin profile.</li> </ul>
<code>app-filter &lt;Application Sensor name&gt;</code>	Enter the Application Sensor to associate with the restricted admin profile.  Dependencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The admin user must be associated with a restricted admin profile.</li> </ul>
<code>policy-package {&lt;adom name&gt;:     &lt;policy package id&gt;     &lt;adom policy folder name&gt;/     &lt;package name&gt;       all_policy_packages}</code>	Policy package access
<code>restrict-access {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable restricted access to the development VDOM (dev-vdom).  Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>description &lt;string&gt;</code>	Enter a description for this administrator account. When using spaces, enclose description in quotes.
<code>user_type &lt;group   ldap   local       pki-auth   radius       tacacs-plus&gt;</code>	Enter <code>local</code> if the FortiManager system verifies the administrator's password. Enter <code>radius</code> if a RADIUS server verifies the administrator's password.  Default: <code>local</code>
<code>set group &lt;string&gt;</code>	Enter the group name.
<code>ldap-server &lt;string&gt;</code>	Enter the LDAP server name if the user type is set to LDAP.
<code>radius_server &lt;string&gt;</code>	Enter the RADIUS server name if the user type is set to RADIUS.
<code>tacacs-plus-server &lt;string&gt;</code>	Enter the TACACS+ server name if the user type is set to TACACS+.
<code>ssh-public-key1 &lt;key-type&gt;     &lt;key-value&gt;</code>	You can specify the public keys of up to three SSH clients. These clients are authenticated without being asked for the administrator password. You must create the public-private key pair in the SSH client application. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>&lt;key type&gt;</code> is <code>ssh-dss</code> for a DSA key, <code>ssh-rsa</code> for an RSA key.</li> <li><code>&lt;key-value&gt;</code> is the public key string of the SSH client.</li> </ul>
<code>ssh-public-key2 &lt;key-type&gt;,     &lt;key-value&gt;</code>	
<code>ssh-public-key3 &lt;key-type&gt;     &lt;key-value&gt;</code>	
<code>wildcard &lt;enable   disable&gt;</code>	Enable/disable wildcard remote authentication
<code>radius-accprofile-override     &lt;enable   disable&gt;</code>	Enable/disable allowing the access profile to be overridden from RADIUS.

Variable	Description
radius-adom-override <enable   disable>	Enable/disable allowing the ADOM to be overridden from RADIUS
radius-group-match <string>	Only admin that belong to this group are allowed to login.
password-expire <yyyy-mm-dd>	When enforcing the password policy, enter the date that the current password will expire.
force-password-change {enable   disable}	Enable/disable force password change on next login.
subject <string>	PKI user certificate name constraints. This command is available when a PKI administrator account is configured.
ca <string>	PKI user certificate CA (CA name in local). This command is available when a PKI administrator account is configured.
two-factor-auth {enable   disable}	Enable/disable two-factor authentication (certificate + password). This command is available when a PKI administrator account is configured.
last-name <string>	Administrators last name.
first-name <string>	Administrators first name.
email-address <string>	Administrators email address.
phone-number <string>	Administrators phone number.
mobile-number <string>	Administrators mobile phone number.
pager-number <string>	Administrators pager number.
<b>Variable for config meta-data subcommand:</b>  Note: This subcommand can only change the value of an existing field. To create a new metadata field, use the <code>config metadata</code> command.	
fieldname	The label/name of the field. Read-only. Default: 50
fieldlength	The maximum number of characters allowed for this field. Read-only.
fieldvalue <string>	Enter a pre-determined value for the field. This is the only value that can be changed with the <code>config meta-data</code> subcommand.
importance	Indicates whether the field is compulsory (required) or optional (optional). Read-only. Default: optional

Variable	Description
status	For display only. Value cannot be changed. Default: enable
<b>Variable for config dashboard-tabs subcommand:</b>	
tabid <integer>	Tab ID.
name <string>	Tab name.
<b>Variable for config dashboard subcommand:</b>	
moduleid	Widget ID. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1: System Information</li> <li>• 2: System Resources</li> <li>• 3: License Information</li> <li>• 4: Unit Operation</li> <li>• 5: Alert Message Console</li> <li>• 6: CLI Console</li> <li>• 7: Log Receive Monitor</li> <li>• 8: Statistics</li> <li>• 9: Logs/Data Received</li> </ul>
name <string>	Widget name.
column <column_position>	Widget's column ID. Default: 0
refresh-interval <integer>	Widget's refresh interval. Default: 300
status {close   open}	Widget's opened/closed status. Default: open
tabid <integer>	ID of the tab where the widget is displayed. Default: 0
widget-type <string>	Widget type.
log-rate-type {device   log}	Log receive monitor widget's statistics breakdown options.
log-rate-topn {1   2   3   4   5}	Log receive monitor widgets's number of top items to display.
log-rate-period {1hour   2min   6hours}	Log receive monitor widget's data period.
res-view-type {history   real-time}	Widget's data view type.
res-period {10min   day   hour}	Widget's data period.
res-cpu-display {average   each}	Widget's CPU display type.

Variable	Description
num-entries <integer>	Number of entries.
<b>Variable for</b> <code>config restrict-dev-vdom</code> <b>subcommand:</b>	
dev-vdom <string>	Enter device or VDOM to edit.

## Using trusted hosts

Setting trusted hosts for all of your administrators increases the security of your network by further restricting administrative access. In addition to knowing the password, an administrator must connect only through the subnet or subnets you specify. You can even restrict an administrator to a single IP address if you define only one trusted host IP address with a netmask of 255.255.255.255.

When you set trusted hosts for all administrators, the FortiManager system does not respond to administrative access attempts from any other hosts. This provides the highest security. If you leave even one administrator unrestricted, the unit accepts administrative access attempts on any interface that has administrative access enabled, potentially exposing the unit to attempts to gain unauthorized access.

The trusted hosts you define apply both to the Web-based Manager and to the CLI when accessed through SSH. CLI access through the console connector is not affected.

## Example

Use the following commands to add a new administrator account named `admin_2` with the password set to `p8ssw0rd` and the `Super_User` access profile. Administrators that log in to this account will have administrator access to the FortiManager system from any IP address.

```
config system admin user
  edit admin_2
    set description "Backup administrator"
    set password p8ssw0rd
    set profileid Super_User
  end
```

## alert-console

Use this command to configure the alert console options. The alert console appears on the dashboard in the Web-based Manager.

### Syntax

```
config system alert-console
    set period <integer>
    set severity-level {information | notify | warning | error |
        critical | alert | emergency}
end
```

Variable	Description
period <integer>	Enter the number of days to keep the alert console information on the dashboard in days between 1 and 7. Default: 7
severity-level {information   notify   warning   error   critical   alert   emergency}	Enter the severity level to display on the alert console on the dashboard.

### Example

This example sets the alert console message display to warning for a duration of three days.

```
config system alert-console
    set period 3
    set severity-level warning
end
```

### Related topics

- [alertemail](#)

## alert-event

Use `alert-event` commands to configure the FortiManager unit to monitor logs for log messages with certain severity levels, or information within the logs. If the message appears in the logs, the FortiManager unit sends an email or SNMP trap to a predefined recipient(s) of the log message encountered. Alert event messages provide immediate notification of issues occurring on the FortiManager unit.

When configuring an alert email, you must configure at least one DNS server. The FortiGate unit uses the SMTP server name to connect to the mail server and must look up this name on your DNS server.



`alert-event` was removed from the Web-based Manager in FortiManager v5.0.3. This command has been kept in the CLI for customers who previously configured this function.

## Syntax

```
config system alert-event
edit <name_string>
config alert-destination
edit destination_id <integer>
set type {mail | snmp | syslog}
set from <email_address>
set to <email_addr>
set smtp-name <server_name>
set snmp-name <server_name>
set syslog-name <server_name>
end
set enable-generic-text {enable | disable}
set enable-severity-filter {enable | disable}
set event-time-period {0.5 | 1 | 3 | 6 | 12 | 24 | 72 | 168}
set generic-text <string>
set num-events {1 | 5 | 10 | 50 | 100}
set severity-filter {high | low | medium | medium-high |
medium-low}
set severity-level-comp {>= | = | <=}
set severity-level-logs {no-check | information | notify |
warning | error | critical | alert | emergency}
end
```

Variable	Description
<name_string>	Enter a name for the alert event.
destination_id <integer>	Enter the table sequence number, beginning at 1.
type {mail   snmp   syslog}	Select the alert event message method of delivery. Default: mail
from <email_address>	Enter the email address of the sender of the message. This is available when the type is set to mail.
to <email_addr>	Enter the recipient of the alert message. This is available when the type is set to mail.
smtp-name <server_name>	Enter the name of the mail server. This is available when the type is set to mail.
snmp-name <server_name>	Enter the snmp server name. This is available when the type is set to snmp.
syslog-name <server_name>	Enter the syslog server name or IP address. This is available when the type is set to syslog.
enable-generic-text {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the text alert option. Default: disable



Variable	Description
<code>enable-severity-filter {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable the severity filter option. Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>event-time-period {0.5   1   3   6   12   24   72   168}</code>	The period of time in hours during which if the threshold number is exceeded, the event will be reported.
<code>generic-text &lt;string&gt;</code>	Enter the text the alert looks for in the log messages.
<code>num-events {1   5   10   50   100}</code>	Set the number of events that must occur in the given interval before it is reported.
<code>severity-filter {high   low   medium   medium-high   medium-low}</code>	Set the alert severity indicator for the alert message the FortiManager unit sends to the recipient.
<code>severity-level-comp {&gt;=   =   &lt;=}</code>	Set the severity level in relation to the log level. Log messages are monitored based on the log level. For example, alerts may be monitored if the messages are greater than, and equal to ( $\geq$ ) the Warning log level.
<code>severity-level-logs {no-check   information   notify   warning   error   critical   alert   emergency}</code>	Set the log level the FortiManager looks for when monitoring for alert messages.

## Example

In the following example, the alert message is set to send an email to the administrator when 5 warning log messages appear over the span of three hours.

```
config system alert-event
  edit warning
    config alert-destination
      edit 1
        set type mail
        set from fmgr@example.com
        set to admin@example.com
        set smtp-name mail.example.com
      end
    set enable-severity-filter enable
    set event-time-period 3
    set severity-level-log warning
    set severity-level-comp =
    set severity-filter medium
  end
end
```

## Related topics

- [alert-console](#)
- [alertemail](#)

## alertemail

Use this command to configure alert email settings for your FortiManager unit.

All variables are required if authentication is enabled.

### Syntax

```
config system alertemail
    set authentication {enable | disable}
    set fromaddress <email-addr_string>
    set fromname <name_string>
    set smtppassword <password_string>
    set smtpport <port_int>
    set smtpserver {<ipv4>|<fqdn_string>}
    set smtpuser <username_string>
end
```

Variable	Description
authentication {enable   disable}	Enable/disable alert email authentication. Default: enable
fromaddress <email-addr_string>	The email address the alertmessage is from. This is a required variable.
fromname <name_string>	The SMTP name associated with the email address. To enter a name that includes spaces, enclose the whole name in quotes.
smtppassword <password_string>	Set the SMTP server password.
smtpport <port_int>	The SMTP server port. Default: 25
smtpserver {<ipv4> <fqdn_string>}	The SMTP server address. Enter either a DNS resolvable host name or an IPv4 address.
smtpuser <username_string>	Set the SMTP server username.

### Example

Here is an example of configuring `alertemail`. Enable authentication, the alert is set in Mr. Customer's name and from his email address, the SMTP server port is the default port(25), and the SMTP server is at IP address of 192.168.10.10.

```
config system alertemail
    set authentication enable
    set fromaddress customer@example.com
    set fromname "Mr. Customer"
    set smtpport 25
    set smtpserver 192.168.10.10
end
```

## auto-delete

Use this command to automatically delete policies for logs, reports, and archived and quarantined files.

### Syntax

```
config system auto-delete
  config dlp-files-auto-deletion
    set status {enable | disable}
    set value <integer>
    set when {days | hours | months | weeks}
  end
  config quarantine-files-auto-deletion
    set status {enable | disable}
    set value <integer>
    set when {days | hours | months | weeks}
  end
  config log-auto-deletion
    set status {enable | disable}
    set value <integer>
    set when {days | hours | months | weeks}
  end
  config report-auto-deletion
    set status {enable | disable}
    set value <integer>
    set when {days | hours | months | weeks}
  end
end
```

Variable	Description
dlp-files-auto-deletion	Automatic deletion policy for DLP archives.
quarantine-files-auto-deletion	Automatic deletion policy for quarantined files.
log-auto-deletion	Automatic deletion policy for device logs.
report-auto-deletion	Automatic deletion policy for reports.
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable automatic deletion.
value <integer>	Set the value integer.
when {days   hours   months   weeks}	Auto-delete data older that <value> days, hours, months, weeks.

## backup all-settings

Use this command to set or check the settings for scheduled backups.

### Syntax

```
config system backup all-settings
  set status {enable | disable}
  set server {<ipv4>|<fqdn_str>}
  set user <username_string>
  set directory <dir_str>
  set week_days {monday tuesday wednesday thursday friday saturday
    sunday}
  set time <hh:mm:ss>
  set protocol {ftp | scp | sftp}
  set passwd <password_string>
  set cert <string>
  set crptpasswd <password_string>
end
```

Variable	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable scheduled backups. Default: disable
server {<ipv4> <fqdn_str>}	Enter the IPv4 address or DNS resolvable host name of the backup server.
user <username_string>	Enter the user account name for the backup server.
directory <dir_str>	Enter the name of the directory on the backup server in which to save the backup file.
week_days {monday tuesday wednesday thursday friday saturday sunday}	Enter days of the week on which to perform backups. You may enter multiple days.
time <hh:mm:ss>	Enter time of day to perform the backup. Time is required in the form <hh:mm:ss>.
protocol {ftp   scp   sftp}	Enter the transfer protocol. Default: sftp
passwd <password_string>	Enter the password for the backup server.
cert <string>	SSH certificate for authentication. Only available if the protocol is set to scp.
crptpasswd <password_string>	Optional password to protect backup content

## Example

This example shows a whack where backup server is 172.20.120.11 using the admin account with no password, saving to the /usr/local/backup directory. Backups are done on Mondays at 1:00pm using ftp.

```
config system backup all-settings
    set status enable
    set server 172.20.120.11
    set user admin
    set directory /usr/local/backup
    set week_days monday
    set time 13:00:00
    set protocol ftp
end
```

## certificate

Use the following commands to configure certificate related settings:

- `certificate ca`
- `certificate crt`
- `certificate local`
- `certificate oftp`
- `certificate ssh`

### certificate ca

Use this command to install Certificate Authority (CA) root certificates.

When a CA processes your Certificate Signing Request (CSR), it sends you the CA certificate, the signed local certificate and the Certificate Revocation List (CRL).

**The process for obtaining and installing certificates is as follows:**

1. Use the `execute certificate local generate` command to generate a CSR.
2. Send the CSR to a CA.

The CA sends you the CA certificate, the signed local certificate and the CRL.

3. Use the `system certificate local` command to install the signed local certificate.
4. Use the `system certificate ca` command to install the CA certificate.

Depending on your terminal software, you can copy the certificate and paste it into the command.

## Syntax

```
config system certificate ca
    edit <ca_name>
        set ca <cert>
        set comment <string>
    end
```

To view all of the information about the certificate, use the `get` command:

```
get system certificate ca <ca_name>
```

Variable	Description
<ca_name>	Enter a name for the CA certificate.
ca <cert>	Enter or retrieve the CA certificate in PEM format.
comment <string>	Optionally, enter a descriptive comment.

## certificate crl

Use this command to configure CRLs.

### Syntax

```
config system certificate crl
  edit <name>
    set crl <crl>
    set comment <string>
  end
```

Variable	Description
<name>	Enter a name for the CRL.
crl <crl>	Enter or retrieve the CRL in PEM format.
comment <string>	Optionally, enter a descriptive comment for this CRL.

## certificate local

Use this command to install local certificates. When a CA processes your CSR, it sends you the CA certificate, the signed local certificate and the CRL.

### The process for obtaining and installing certificates is as follows:

1. Use the `execute certificate local generate` command to generate a CSR.
2. Send the CSR to a CA.  
The CA sends you the CA certificate, the signed local certificate and the CRL.
3. Use the `system certificate local` command to install the signed local certificate.
4. Use the `system certificate ca` command to install the CA certificate.

Depending on your terminal software, you can copy the certificate and paste it into the command.

## Syntax

```
config system certificate local
edit <cert_name>
set password <cert_password>
set comment <comment_text>
set certificate <cert_PEM>
set private-key <prkey>
set csr <csr_PEM>
end
```

To view all of the information about the certificate, use the `get` command:

```
get system certificate local [cert_name]
```

Variable	Description
<cert_name>	Enter the local certificate name.
password <cert_password>	Enter the local certificate password.
comment <comment_text>	Enter any relevant information about the certificate.
certificate <cert_PEM>	Enter the signed local certificate in PEM format.
You should not modify the following variables if you generated the CSR on this unit.	
private-key <prkey>	The private key in PEM format.
csr <csr_PEM>	The CSR in PEM format.

## certificate oftp

Use this command to install OFTP certificates and keys.

## Syntax

```
config system certificate oftp
set certificate <certificate>
set comment <string>
set custom {enable | disable}
set private-key <key>
end
```

Variable	Description
certificate <certificate>	PEM format certificate.
comment <string>	OFTP certificate comment.
custom {enable   disable}	Enable/disable custom certificates
private-key <key>	PEM format private key.

## certificate ssh

Use this command to install SSH certificates and keys.

**The process for obtaining and installing certificates is as follows:**

1. Use the `execute certificate local generate` command to generate a CSR.
2. Send the CSR to a CA.

The CA sends you the CA certificate, the signed local certificate and the CRL.

3. Use the `system certificate local` command to install the signed local certificate.
4. Use the `system certificate ca` command to install the CA certificate.
5. Use the `system certificate ssh` command to install the SSH certificate.

Depending on your terminal software, you can copy the certificate and paste it into the command.

### Syntax

```
config system certificate ssh
edit <name>
    set comment <comment_text>
    set certificate <certificate>
    set private-key <key>
end
```

To view all of the information about the certificate, use the `get` command:

```
get system certificate ssh [cert_name]
```

Variable	Description
<name>	Enter the SSH certificate name.
comment <comment_text>	Enter any relevant information about the certificate.
certificate <certificate>	Enter the signed SSH certificate in PEM format.
You should not modify the following variables if you generated the CSR on this unit.	
private-key <key>	The private key in PEM format.

## dm

Use this command to configure Deployment Manager (DM) settings.

### Syntax

```
config system dm
    set concurrent-install-limit <installs_int>
    set concurrent-install-script-limit <scripts_int>
    set discover-timeout <integer>
    set dpm-logsize <kbytes_int>
    set fgfm-sock-timeout <sec_int>
    set fgfm_heartbeat_itvl <sec_int>
    set force-remote-diff {enable | disable}
```



```

set max-revs <revs_int>
set nr-retry <retries_int>
set retry {enable | disable}
set retry-intvl <sec_int>
set rollback-allow-reboot {enable | disable}
set script-logsize <integer>
set verify-install {enable | disable}
set fortiap-refresh-itvl <integer>
end

```

Variable	Description
concurrent-install-limit <installs_int>	The maximum number of concurrent installs. The range can be from 5 to 100. Default: 60
concurrent-install-script-limit <scripts_int>	The maximum number of concurrent install scripts. The range can be from 5 to 100. Default: 60
discover-timeout <integer>	Check connection timeout when discovering a device (3-15)
dpm-logsize <kbytes_int>	The maximum DPM log size per device in kB. The range can be from 1 to 10000kB. Default: 10000
fgfm-sock-timeout <sec_int>	The maximum FortiManager/FortiGate communication socket idle time. The interval can be from 90 to 1800 seconds. Default: 900
fgfm_heartbeat_itvl <sec_int>	The interval at which the FortiManager will send a heartbeat signal to a FortiGate unit to keep the FortiManager/FortiGate communication protocol active. The interval can be from 30 to 600 seconds. Default: 300
force-remote-diff {enable   disable}	Enable to always use remote diff when installing. Default: disable
max-revs <revs_int>	The maximum number of revisions saved. Valid numbers are from 1 to 250. Default: 100
nr-retry <retries_int>	The number of times the FortiManager unit will retry. Default: 1
retry {enable   disable}	Enable/disable configuration installation retries. Default: enable
retry-intvl <sec_int>	The interval between attempting another configuration installation following a failed attempt. Default: 15

Variable	Description
rollback-allow-reboot {enable   disable}	Enable to allow a FortiGate unit to reboot when installing a script or configuration. Default: disable
script-logsize <integer>	Enter the maximum script log size per device (1-10000kB).
verify-install {enable   disable}	Enable to verify install against remote configuration. Default: enable
fortiap-refresh-itvl <integer>	Set the auto refresh FortiAP status interval, from 1-1440 minutes.

### Example

This example shows how to set up configuration installations. It shows how to set 5 attempts to install a configuration on a FortiGate device, waiting 30 seconds between attempts.

```
config system dm
    set retry enable
    set nr-retry 5
    set retry-intvl 30
end
```

## dns

Use this command to set the DNS server addresses. Several FortiManager functions, including sending alert email, use DNS.

### Syntax

```
config system dns
    set primary <ipv4_address>
    set secondary <ipv4_address>
end
```

Variable	Description
primary <ipv4_address>	Enter the primary DNS server IPv4 address.
secondary <ipv4_address>	Enter the secondary DNS IPv4 server address.

### Example

This example shows how to set the primary FortiManager DNS server IP address to 172.20.120.99 and the secondary FortiManager DNS server IP address to 192.168.1.199.

```
config system dns
    set primary 172.20.120.99
    set secondary 192.168.1.199
end
```

## fips

Use this command to set the Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) status. FIPS mode is an enhanced security option for some FortiManager models. Installation of FIPS firmware is required only if the unit was not ordered with this firmware pre-installed.

### Syntax

```
config system fips
  set status {enable | disable}
  set fortitrng {enable | disable} | dynamic]
  set re-seed-interval <integer>
end
```

Variable	Description	Default
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the FIPS-CC mode of operation.	enable
fortitrng {enable   disable}   dynamic]	Configure support for the FortiTRNG entropy token: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>enable</b>: The token must be present during boot up and reseeding. If the token is not present, the boot up or reseeding is interrupted until the token is inserted.</li><li>• <b>disable</b>: The current entropy implementation is used to seed the Random Number Generator (RNG).</li><li>• <b>dynamic</b>: The token is used to seed or reseed the RNG if it is present. If the token is not present, the boot process is not blocked and the old entropy implementation is used.</li></ul>	disable
re-seed-interval <integer>	The amount of time, in minutes, between RNG reseeding.	1440

## global

Use this command to configure global settings that affect miscellaneous FortiManager features.

### Syntax

```
config system global
  set admin-https-pki-required {disable | enable}
  set admin-lockout-duration <integer>
  set admin-lockout-threshold <integer>
  set admin-maintainer {disable | enable}
  set admintimeout <integer>
  set adom-mode {advanced | normal}sh
  set adom-rev-auto-delete {by-days | by-revisions | disable}
  set adom-rev-max-days <integer>
  set adom-rev-max-revisions <integer>
  set adom-status {enable | disable}
  set clt-cert-req {disable | enable}
```

```

set console-output {more | standard}
set daylightsavetime {enable | disable}
set default-disk-quota <integer>
set dh-params < >
set faz-status {enable | disable}
set enc-algorithm {default | high | low}
set hostname <string>
set language {english | japanese | simch | trach}
set ldapconntimeout <integer>
set lcdpin <integer>
set lock-preempt {enable | disable}
set log-checksum {md5 | md5-auth | none}
set max-concurrent-users <integer>
set max-running-reports <integer>
set partial-install {enable | disable}
set unregister-pop-up {enable | disable}
set pre-login-banner {disable | enable}
set pre-login-banner-message <string>
set remoteauthtimeout <integer>
set search-all-adoms {enable | disable}
set ssl-low-encryption {enable | disable}
set swapmem {enable | disable}
set task-list-size <integer>
set timezone <timezone_int>
set vdom-mirror {enable | disable}
set webservice-proto {tlsv1 | sslv3 | sslv2}
set workspace-mode {disabled | normal | workflow}
end

```

Variable	Description
admin-https-pki-required {disable   enable}	Enable/disable HTTPS login page when PKI is enabled.
admin-lockout-duration <integer>	Set the lockout duration (seconds) for FortiManager administration. Default: 60
admin-lockout-threshold <integer>	Set the lockout threshold for FortiManager administration (1 to 10). Default: 3
admin-maintainer {disable   enable}	Enable/disable the special user maintainer account.
admintimeout <integer>	Set the administrator idle timeout (in minutes). Default: 5
adom-mode {advanced   normal}	Set the ADOM mode.
adom-rev-auto-delete {by-days   by-revisions   disable}	Auto delete features for old ADOM revisions.

Variable	Description
<code>adom-rev-max-days &lt;integer&gt;</code>	The maximum number of days to keep old ADOM revisions.
<code>adom-rev-max-revisions &lt;integer&gt;</code>	The maximum number of ADOM revisions to keep.
<code>adom-status {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable administrative domains (ADOMs). Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>clt-cert-req {disable   enable}</code>	Enable/disable requiring a client certificate for Web-based Manager login.
<code>console-output {more   standard}</code>	Select how the output is displayed on the console. Select <code>more</code> to pause the output at each full screen until keypress. Select <code>standard</code> for continuous output without pauses. Default: <code>standard</code>
<code>daylightsavetime {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable daylight saving time.  If you enable daylight saving time, the FortiManager unit automatically adjusts the system time when daylight saving time begins or ends.  Default: <code>enable</code>
<code>default-disk-quota &lt;integer&gt;</code>	Default disk quota (MB) for registered device.
<code>dh-params &lt; &gt;</code>	
<code>faz-status {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable FortiAnalyzer status.  Note: This command is not available on the FMG-100C.
<code>enc-algorithm {default   high   low}</code>	Set SSL communication encryption algorithms.  Default: <code>default</code>
<code>hostname &lt;string&gt;</code>	FortiManager host name.
<code>language {english   japanese   simch   trach}</code>	Web-based Manager language. Select from English, Japanese, Simplified Chinese, or Traditional Chinese.  Default: <code>English</code>
<code>ldapconntimeout &lt;integer&gt;</code>	LDAP connection timeout (in milliseconds).  Default: <code>60000</code>
<code>lcdpin &lt;integer&gt;</code>	Set the 6-digit PIN administrators must enter to use the LCD panel.
<code>lock-preempt {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable the ADOM lock override.
<code>log-checksum {md5   md5-auth   none}</code>	Record log file hash value, timestamp, and authentication code at transmission or rolling. Select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>md5</code>: Record log file's MD5 hash value only</li> <li><code>md5-auth</code>: Record log file's MD5 hash value and authentication code</li> <li><code>none</code>: Do not record the log file checksum</li> </ul>

Variable	Description
<code>max-concurrent-users &lt;integer&gt;</code>	Maximum number of concurrent administrators. Default: 20
<code>max-running-reports &lt;integer&gt;</code>	Maximum running reports number. (Min:1, Max: 10)
<code>partial-install {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable partial install (install only some objects).
<code>unregister-pop-up {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable unregistered device popup messages in the Web-based Manager.
<code>pre-login-banner {disable   enable}</code>	Enable/disable pre-login banner.
<code>pre-login-banner-message &lt;string&gt;</code>	Set the pre-login banner message.
<code>remoteauthtimeout &lt;integer&gt;</code>	Remote authentication (RADIUS/LDAP) timeout (in seconds). Default: 10
<code>search-all-adoms {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable search all ADOMs for where-used queries.
<code>ssl-low-encryption {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable low-grade (40-bit) encryption. Default: enable
<code>swapmem {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable virtual memory.
<code>task-list-size &lt;integer&gt;</code>	Set the maximum number of completed tasks to keep. The default task list size is 2000.
<code>timezone &lt;timezone_int&gt;</code>	The time zone for the FortiManager unit. Default: (GMT-8) Pacific Time (US & Canada) See <a href="#">“Time zones” on page 87</a> .
<code>vdom-mirror {enable   disable}</code>	<p>Enable/disable VDOM mirror. Once enabled in the CLI, you can select to enable VDOM Mirror when editing a virtual domain in the System &gt; Virtual Domain device tab in Device Manager. You can then add devices and VDOMs to the list so they may be mirrored. A icon is displayed in the Mirror column of this page to indicate that the VDOM is being mirrored to another device/VDOM.</p> <p>When changes are made to the master device's VDOM database, a copy is applied to the mirror device's VDOM database. A revision is created and then installed to the devices.</p> <p>Default: disabled</p> <p>Note: VDOM mirror is intended to be used by MSSP or enterprise companies who need to provide a backup VDOM for their customers.</p>
<code>webservice-proto {tlsv1   sslv3   sslv2}</code>	<p>WebService connection using one of the following protocols:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>tlsv1</code>: TLSv1 protocol</li> <li>• <code>sslv3</code>: SSLv3 protocol</li> <li>• <code>sslv2</code>: SSLv2 protocol</li> </ul>

Variable	Description
workspace-mode {disabled   normal   workflow}	<p>Enable/disable Workspace and Workflow (ADOM locking). Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disabled: Workspace is disabled.</li> <li>normal: Workspace lock mode enabled.</li> <li>workspace: Workspace workflow mode enabled.</li> </ul>

### Example

The following command turns on daylight saving time, sets the FortiManager unit name to FMG3k, and chooses the Eastern time zone for US & Canada.

```
config system global
    set daylightsavetime enable
    set hostname FMG3k
    set timezone 12
end
```

### Time zones

**Table 5:** Time zones

Integer	Time zone	Integer	Time zone
00	(GMT-12:00) Eniwetak, Kwajalein	41	(GMT+3:30) Tehran
01	(GMT-11:00) Midway Island, Samoa	42	(GMT+4:00) Abu Dhabi, Muscat
02	(GMT-10:00) Hawaii	43	(GMT+4:00) Baku
03	(GMT-9:00) Alaska	44	(GMT+4:30) Kabul
<b>04</b>	<b>(GMT-8:00) Pacific Time (US &amp; Canada)</b>	45	(GMT+5:00) Ekaterinburg
05	(GMT-7:00) Arizona	46	(GMT+5:00) Islamabad, Karachi, Tashkent
06	(GMT-7:00) Mountain Time (US & Canada)	47	(GMT+5:30) Calcutta, Chennai, Mumbai, New Delhi
07	(GMT-6:00) Central America	48	(GMT+5:45) Kathmandu
08	(GMT-6:00) Central Time (US & Canada)	49	(GMT+6:00) Almaty, Novosibirsk
09	(GMT-6:00) Mexico City	50	(GMT+6:00) Astana, Dhaka
10	(GMT-6:00) Saskatchewan	51	(GMT+6:00) Sri Jayawardenapura
11	(GMT-5:00) Bogota, Lima, Quito	52	(GMT+6:30) Rangoon
12	(GMT-5:00) Eastern Time (US & Canada)	53	(GMT+7:00) Bangkok, Hanoi, Jakarta
13	(GMT-5:00) Indiana (East)	54	(GMT+7:00) Krasnoyarsk
14	(GMT-4:00) Atlantic Time (Canada)	55	(GMT+8:00) Beijing, ChongQing, HongKong, Urumqi

**Table 5:** Time zones (continued)

Integer	Time zone
15	(GMT-4:00) La Paz
16	(GMT-4:00) Santiago
17	(GMT-3:30) Newfoundland
18	(GMT-3:00) Brasilia
19	(GMT-3:00) Buenos Aires, Georgetown
20	(GMT-3:00) Nuuk (Greenland)
21	(GMT-2:00) Mid-Atlantic
22	(GMT-1:00) Azores
23	(GMT-1:00) Cape Verde Is
24	(GMT) Casablanca, Monrovia
25	(GMT) Greenwich Mean Time:Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London
26	(GMT+1:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna
27	(GMT+1:00) Belgrade, Bratislava, Budapest, Ljubljana, Prague
28	(GMT+1:00) Brussels, Copenhagen, Madrid, Paris
29	(GMT+1:00) Sarajevo, Skopje, Sofija, Vilnius, Warsaw, Zagreb
30	(GMT+1:00) West Central Africa
31	(GMT+2:00) Athens, Istanbul, Minsk
32	(GMT+2:00) Bucharest
33	(GMT+2:00) Cairo
34	(GMT+2:00) Harare, Pretoria
35	(GMT+2:00) Helsinki, Riga,Tallinn
36	(GMT+2:00) Jerusalem
37	(GMT+3:00) Baghdad
38	(GMT+3:00) Kuwait, Riyadh
39	(GMT+3:00) Moscow, St.Petersburg, Volgograd
40	(GMT+3:00) Nairobi

Integer	Time zone
56	(GMT+8:00) Irkutsk, Ulaanbaatar
57	(GMT+8:00) Kuala Lumpur, Singapore
58	(GMT+8:00) Perth
59	(GMT+8:00) Taipei
60	(GMT+9:00) Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo, Seoul
61	(GMT+9:00) Yakutsk
62	(GMT+9:30) Adelaide
63	(GMT+9:30) Darwin
64	(GMT+10:00) Brisbane
65	(GMT+10:00) Canberra, Melbourne, Sydney
66	(GMT+10:00) Guam, Port Moresby
67	(GMT+10:00) Hobart
68	(GMT+10:00) Vladivostok
69	(GMT+11:00) Magadan
70	(GMT+11:00) Solomon Is., New Caledonia
71	(GMT+12:00) Auckland, Wellington
72	(GMT+12:00) Fiji, Kamchatka, Marshall Is
73	(GMT+13:00) Nuku'alofa
74	(GMT-4:30) Caracas
75	(GMT+1:00) Namibia
76	(GMT-5:00) Brazil-Acre)
77	(GMT-4:00) Brazil-West
78	(GMT-3:00) Brazil-East
79	(GMT-2:00) Brazil-DeNoronha



## ha

Use the `config system ha` command to enable and configure FortiManager high availability (HA). FortiManager HA provides a solution for a key requirement of critical enterprise management and networking components: enhanced reliability.

A FortiManager HA cluster consists of up five FortiManager units of the same FortiManager model. One of the FortiManager units in the cluster operates as a primary or master unit and the other one to four units operate as backup units. All of the units are visible on the network. The primary unit and the backup units can be at the same location. FortiManager HA also supports geographic redundancy so the primary unit and backup units can be in different locations attached to different networks as long as communication is possible between them (for example over the Internet, over a WAN, or through a private network).

Administrators connect to the primary unit Web-Based Manager or CLI to perform FortiManager operations. The primary unit also interacts with managed FortiGate devices, and FortiSwitch devices. Managed devices connect with the primary unit for configuration backup and restore. If FortiManager is being used to distribute firmware updates and FortiGuard updates to managed devices, the managed devices can connect to the primary unit or one of the backup units.

If the primary FortiManager unit fails you must manually configure one of the backup units to become the primary unit. The new primary unit will have the same IP addresses as it did when it was the backup unit. For the managed devices to automatically start using the new primary unit, you should add all of the FortiManager units in the cluster to the managed devices.

To configure a cluster, use the `config system ha` command to set the HA operation mode (mode) to `ha` and set the local IP1 (`local-ip1`), peer IP1 (`peer-ip1`) and the first synchronization interface (also called synchronization port) (`synchport1`) of both FortiManager units in the cluster. The local IP1 IP address of both FortiManager units must match the peer IP1 IP address of the other FortiManager unit. Both units should also have the same first synchronization interface.

### Syntax

```
config system ha
  set clusterid <clusert_ID_int>
  set file-quota <integer>
  set hb-interval <time_interval_int>
  set hb-lost-threshold <lost_heartbeats_int>
  set mode {master | slave | standalone}
  set password <password_string>
  config peer
    edit <peer_id_int>
      set ip <ipv4_address>
      set serial-number <peer_serial_str>
      set status <peer_status>
    end
  end
end
```

Variable	Description
<code>clusterid &lt;clusert_ID_int&gt;</code>	A number between 0 and 64 that identifies the HA cluster. All members of the HA cluster must have the same <code>clusterid</code> . If you have more than one FortiManager HA cluster on the same network, each HA cluster must have a different group ID.

Variable	Description
<code>file-quota &lt;integer&gt;</code>	Set the file quota in MB (2048 to 20480).
<code>hb-interval &lt;time_interval_int&gt;</code>	<p>The time in seconds that a cluster unit waits between sending heartbeat packets. The heartbeat interval is also the amount of time that a cluster unit waits before expecting to receive a heartbeat packet from the other cluster unit. The default heartbeat interval is 5 seconds.</p> <p>The default heartbeat interval is 5 seconds. The heartbeat interval range is 1 to 255 seconds.</p>
<code>hb-lost-threshold &lt;lost_heartbeats_int&gt;</code>	<p>The number of heartbeat intervals that one of the cluster units waits to receive HA heartbeat packets from other cluster units before assuming that the other cluster units have failed. The default failover threshold is 3. The failover threshold range is 1 to 255.</p> <p>In most cases you do not have to change the heartbeat interval or failover threshold. The default settings mean that if the a unit fails, the failure is detected after 3 x 5 or 15 seconds; resulting in a failure detection time of 15 seconds.</p> <p>If the failure detection time is too short the HA cluster may detect a failure when none has occurred. For example, if the primary unit is very busy it may not respond to HA heartbeat packets in time. In this situation, the backup unit may assume that the primary unit has failed when the primary unit is actually just busy. Increase the failure detection time to prevent the backup unit from detecting a failure when none has occurred.</p> <p>If the failure detection time is too long, administrators will be delayed in learning that the cluster has failed. In most cases, a relatively long failure detection time will not have a major effect on operations. But if the failure detection time is too long for your network conditions, then you can reduce the heartbeat interval or failover threshold.</p>
<code>mode {master   slave   standalone}</code>	Select <code>master</code> to configure the FortiManager unit to be the primary unit in a cluster. Select <code>slave</code> to configure the FortiManager unit to be a backup unit in a cluster. Select <code>standalone</code> to stop operating in HA mode.
<code>password &lt;password_string&gt;</code>	A group password for the HA cluster. All members of the HA cluster must have the same group password. The maximum password length is 19 characters. If you have more than one FortiManager HA cluster on the same network, each HA cluster must have a different password.
<code>peer</code>	Add peers to the HA configuration of the FortiManager unit. You add all of the backup units as peers to the primary unit (up to four). For each backup unit you add the primary unit.
<code>&lt;peer_id_int&gt;</code>	Add a peer and add the peer's IP address and serial number.
<code>ip &lt;ipv4_address&gt;</code>	Enter the IPv4 address of the peer FortiManager unit.
<code>serial-number &lt;peer_serial_str&gt;</code>	Enter the serial number of the peer FortiManager unit.

Variable	Description
status <peer_status>	Enter the status of the peer FortiManager unit.

## General FortiManager HA configuration steps

The following steps assume that you are starting with four FortiManager units running the same firmware build and are set to the factory default configuration. The primary unit and the first backup unit are connected to the same network. The second and third backup units are connected to a remote network and communicate with the primary unit over the Internet.

1. Enter the following command to configure the primary unit for HA operation.

```
config system ha
    set mode master
    set password <password_str>
    set clusterid 10
    config peer
        edit 1
            set ip <peer_ip_ipv4>
            set serial-number <peer_serial_str>
        next
        edit 2
            set ip <peer_ip_ipv4>
            set serial-number <peer_serial_str>
        next
        edit 3
            set ip <peer_ip_ipv4>
            set serial-number <peer_serial_str>
        next
    end
```

This command configures the FortiManager unit to operate as the primary unit, adds a password, sets the `clusterid` to 10, and accepts defaults for the other HA settings. This command also adds the three backup units to the primary unit as peers.

2. Enter the following command to configure the backup units for HA operation.

```
config system ha
    set mode slave
    set password <password_str>
    set clusterid 10
    config peer
        edit 1
            set ip <peer_ip_ipv4>
            set serial-number <peer_serial_str>
        next
    end
```

This command configures the FortiManager unit to operate as a backup unit, adds the same password, and `clusterid` as the primary unit, and accepts defaults for the other HA settings. This command also adds the primary unit to the backup unit as a peer.

3. Repeat step 2 to configure each backup unit.

## interface

Use this command to edit the configuration of a FortiManager network interface.

### Syntax

```
config system interface
  edit <port_string>
    set status {up | down}
    set ip <ipv4_mask>
    set allowaccess {http https ping snmp ssh telnet webservice}
    set serviceaccess {fclupdates fgtupdates webfilter-antispam}
    set speed {1000full 100full 100half 10full 10half auto}
    set description <string>
    set alias <string>
    config <ipv6>
      set ip6-address <IPv6 prefix>
      set ip6-allowaccess {http https ping snmp ssh telnet
        webservice}
    end
  end
end
```

Variable	Description
<port_string>	<port_str> can be set to a port number such as port1, port2, port3, or port4. Different FortiManager models have different numbers of ports.
status {up   down}	Start or stop the interface. If the interface is stopped it does not accept or send packets. If you stop a physical interface, VLAN interfaces associated with it also stop. Default: up
ip <ipv4_mask>	Enter the interface IPv4 address and netmask. The IPv4 address cannot be on the same subnet as any other interface.
allowaccess {http https ping snmp ssh telnet webservice}	Enter the types of management access permitted on this interface. Separate multiple selected types with spaces. If you want to add or remove an option from the list, retype the list as required.
serviceaccess {fclupdates fgtupdates webfilter-antispam}	Enter the types of service access permitted on this interface. Separate multiple selected types with spaces. If you want to add or remove an option from the list, retype the list as required.
speed {1000full 100full 100half 10full 10half auto}	Enter the speed and duplexing the network port uses. Enter <b>auto</b> to automatically negotiate the fastest common speed. Default: auto

Variable	Description
description <string>	Enter a description of the interface.
alias <string>	Enter an alias for the interface.
<ipv6>	Configure the interface IPv6 settings.
ip6-address <IPv6 prefix>	IPv6 address/prefix of interface.
ip6-allowaccess {http https ping snmp ssh telnet webservice}	Allow management access to the interface.

### Example

This example shows how to set the FortiManager port1 interface IP address and network mask to 192.168.100.159 255.255.255.0, and the management access to ping, https, and ssh.

```
config system interface
  edit port1
    set allowaccess ping https ssh
    set ip 192.168.110.26 255.255.255.0
    set status up
  end
```

## locallog

Use the following commands to configure local log settings:

- [locallog disk setting](#)
- [locallog filter](#)
- [locallog fortianalyzer setting](#)
- [locallog memory setting](#)
- [locallog syslogd \(syslogd2, syslogd3\) setting](#)

### locallog disk setting

Use this command to configure the disk settings for uploading log files, including configuring the severity of log levels.

status must be enabled to view diskfull, max-log-file-size and upload variables.

upload must be enabled to view/set other upload\* variables.

### Syntax

```
config system locallog disk setting
  set status {enable | disable}
  set severity {alert | critical | debug | emergency | error |
    information | notification | warning}
  set max-log-file-size <size_int>
  set roll-schedule {none | daily | weekly}
  set roll-day <string>
  set roll-time <hh:mm>
  set diskfull {nolog | overwrite}
```

```

set log-disk-full-percentage <integer>
set upload {disable | enable}
set uploadip <ipv4_address>
set server-type {FAZ | FTP | SCP | SFTP}
set uploadport <port_int>
set uploaduser <user_str>
set uploadpass <password_string>
set uploadaddr <dir_str>
set uploadtype <event>
set uploadzip {disable | enable}
set uploadsched {disable | enable}
set upload-time <hh:mm>
set upload-delete-files {disable | enable}
end

```

Variable	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enter enable to begin logging. Default: disable
severity {alert   critical   debug   emergency   error   information   notification   warning}	Select the logging severity level. The FortiManager unit logs all messages at and above the logging severity level you select. For example, if you select <code>critical</code> , the unit logs <code>critical</code> , <code>alert</code> and <code>emergency</code> level messages. Default: alert The logging levels in descending order are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>emergency</code>: The unit is unusable.</li> <li>• <code>alert</code>: Immediate action is required.</li> <li>• <code>critical</code>: Functionality is affected.</li> <li>• <code>error</code>: Functionality is probably affected.</li> <li>• <code>warning</code>: Functionality might be affected.</li> <li>• <code>notification</code>: Information about normal events.</li> <li>• <code>information</code>: General information about unit operations.</li> <li>• <code>debug</code>: Information used for diagnosis or debugging.</li> </ul>
max-log-file-size <size_int>	Enter the size at which the log is rolled. The range is from 1 to 1024 megabytes. Default: 100
roll-schedule {none   daily   weekly}	Enter the period for the scheduled rolling of a log file. If <code>roll-schedule</code> is <code>none</code> , the log rolls when <code>max-log-file-size</code> is reached. Default: none
roll-day <string>	Enter the day for the scheduled rolling of a log file.
roll-time <hh:mm>	Enter the time for the scheduled rolling of a log file.

Variable	Description
diskfull {nolog   overwrite}	Enter action to take when the disk is full: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>nolog: stop logging</li> <li>overwrite: overwrites oldest log entries</li> </ul> Default: overwrite
log-disk-full-percentage <integer>	Enter the percentage at which the log disk will be considered full (50-90%).
upload {disable   enable}	Enable to permit uploading of logs. Default: disable
uploadip <ipv4_address>	Enter IPv4 address of the destination server. Default: 0.0.0.0
server-type {FAZ   FTP   SCP   SFTP}	Enter the type the server to use to store the logs.
uploadport <port_int>	Enter the port to use when communicating with the destination server. Default: 21
uploaduser <user_str>	Enter the user account on the destination server.
uploadpass <password_string>	Enter the password of the user account on the destination server.
uploadaddr <dir_str>	Enter the destination directory on the remote server.
uploadtype <event>	Enter to upload the event log files. Default: event
uploadzip {disable   enable}	Enable to compress uploaded log files. Default: disable
uploadsched {disable   enable}	Enable to schedule log uploads.
upload-time <hh:mm>	Enter to configure when to schedule an upload.
upload-delete-files {disable   enable}	Enable to delete log files after uploading. Default: enable

## Example

In this example, the logs are uploaded to an upload server and are not deleted after they are uploaded.

```
config system locallog disk setting
  set status enable
  set severity information
  set max-log-file-size 1000MB
  set roll-schedule daily
  set upload enable
  set uploadip 10.10.10.1
  set uploadport port 443
  set uploaduser myname2
  set uploadpass 12345
  set uploadtype event
  set uploadzip enable
  set uploadsched enable
  set upload-time 06:45
  set upload-delete-file disable
end
```

## locallog filter

Use this command to configure filters for local logs. All keywords are visible only when `event` is enabled.

### Syntax

```
config system locallog [memory| disk | fortianalyzer | syslogd |
  syslogd2 | syslogd3] filter
  set devcfg {disable | enable}
  set dm {disable | enable}
  set dvm {disable | enable}
  set epmgr {disable | enable}
  set event {disable | enable}
  set faz {enable | disable}
  set fgd {disable | enable}
  set fgfm {disable | enable}
  set fips {disable | enable}
  set fmgws {disable | enable}
  set fmlmgr {disable | enable}
  set fmwmgr {disable | enable}
  set glbcfg {disable | enable}
  set ha {disable | enable}
  set iolog {disable | enable}
  set logd {disable | enable}
  set lrmgr {disable | enable}
  set objcfg {disable | enable}
  set rev {disable | enable}
  set rtmon {disable | enable}
```



```

set scfw {disable | enable}
set scply {disable | enable}
set scrmgr {disable | enable}
set scvpn {disable | enable}
set system {disable | enable}
set webport {disable | enable}
end

```

Variable	Description
devcfg {disable   enable}	Enable to log device configuration messages.
dm {disable   enable}	Enable to log deployment manager messages. Default: disable
dvm {disable   enable}	Enable to log device manager messages. Default: disable
epmgr {disable   enable}	Enable to log endpoint manager messages. Default: disable
event {disable   enable}	Enable to configure log filter messages. Default: disable
faz {enable   disable}	Enable to log FortiAnalyzer messages. Default: disable
fgd {disable   enable}	Enable to log FortiGuard service messages. Default: disable
fgfm {disable   enable}	Enable to log FortiGate/FortiManager communication protocol messages. Default: disable
fips {disable   enable}	Enable to log FIPS messages. Default: disable
fmgws {disable   enable}	Enable to log web service messages. Default: disable
fmlmgr {disable   enable}	Enable to log FortiMail manager messages. Default: disable
fmwmgr {disable   enable}	Enable to log firmware manager messages. Default: disable
glbcfg {disable   enable}	Enable to log global database messages. Default: disable
ha {disable   enable}	Enable to log high availability activity messages. Default: disable

Variable	Description
<code>iolog {disable   enable}</code>	Enable input/output log activity messages. Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>logd {disable   enable}</code>	Enable logd messages. Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>lrmgr {disable   enable}</code>	Enable to log log and report manager messages. Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>objcfg {disable   enable}</code>	Enable to log object configuration. Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>rev {disable   enable}</code>	Enable to log revision history messages. Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>rtmon {disable   enable}</code>	Enable to log real-time monitor messages. Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>scfw {disable   enable}</code>	Enable to log firewall objects messages. Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>scply {disable   enable}</code>	Enable to log policy console messages. Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>scrmgr {disable   enable}</code>	Enable to log script manager messages. Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>scvpn {disable   enable}</code>	Enable to log VPN console messages. Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>system {disable   enable}</code>	Enable to log system manager messages. Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>webport {disable   enable}</code>	Enable to log web portal messages. Default: <code>disable</code>

### Example

In this example, the local log filters are log and report manager, and system settings. Events in these areas of the FortiManager unit will be logged.

```
config system locallog filter
    set event enable
    set lrmgr enable
    set system enable
end
```

## locallog fortianalyzer setting

Use this command to enable or disable, and select the severity threshold of, remote logging to the FortiAnalyzer unit entered in `system log fortianalyzer`. Refer to “[locallog filter](#)” on [page 96](#).

The severity threshold required to forward a log message to the FortiAnalyzer unit is separate from event, syslog, and local logging severity thresholds.

### Syntax

```
config system locallog fortianalyzer setting
  set severity {emergency | alert | critical | error | warning |
    notification | information | debug}
  set status {disable | enable}
end
```

Variable	Description
<code>severity {emergency   alert   critical   error   warning   notification   information   debug}</code>	Enter the severity threshold that a log message must meet or exceed to be logged to the unit. For details on severity levels, see <a href="#">page 94</a> . Default: alert
<code>status {disable   enable}</code>	Enable/disable remote logging to the FortiAnalyzer unit. Default: disable

### Example

You might enable remote logging to the FortiAnalyzer unit configured. Events at the information level and higher, which is everything except debug level events, would be sent to the FortiAnalyzer unit.

```
config system locallog fortianalyzer setting
  set status enable
  set severity information
end
```

## locallog memory setting

Use this command to configure memory settings for local logging purposes. Refer to “[locallog filter](#)” on page 96.

### Syntax

```
config system locallog memory setting
  set diskfull {nolog | overwrite}
  set severity {emergency | alert | critical | error | warning |
    notification | information | debug}
  set status <disable | enable>
end
```

Variable	Description
diskfull {nolog   overwrite}	Enter the action to take when the disk is full: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>nolog: Stop logging when disk full</li><li>overwrite: Overwrites oldest log entries</li></ul>
severity {emergency   alert   critical   error   warning   notification   information   debug}	Enter to configure the severity level to log files. See <a href="#">page 94</a> for more information on the severity levels. Default: alert
status <disable   enable>	Enable/disable the memory buffer log. Default: disable

### Example

This example shows how to enable logging to memory for all events at the notification level and above. At this level of logging, only information and debug events will not be logged.

```
config system locallog memory
  set severity notification
  set status enable
end
```

## locallog syslogd (syslogd2, syslogd3) setting

Use this command to configure the settings for logging to a syslog server. You can configure up to three syslog servers; syslogd, syslogd2 and syslogd3.

### Syntax

```
config system locallog {syslogd | syslogd2 | syslogd3} setting
  set csv {disable | enable}
  set facility {alert | audit | auth | authpriv | clock | cron |
    daemon | ftp | kernel | local0 | local1 | local2 | local3 |
    local4 | local5 | local6 | local7 | lpr | mail | news | ntp |
    syslog | user | uucp}
```

```

set severity {emergency | alert | critical | error | warning |
notification | information | debug}
set status {enable | disable}
set syslog-name <string>
end

```

Variable	Description
csv {disable   enable}	<p>Enable to produce the log in comma separated value (CSV) format. If you do not enable CSV format the FortiManager unit produces space separated log files.</p> <p>Default: disable</p>
facility {alert   audit   auth   authpriv   clock   cron   daemon   ftp   kernel   local0   local1   local2   local3   local4   local5   local6   local7   lpr   mail   news   ntp   syslog   user   uucp}	<p>Enter the facility type. <code>facility</code> identifies the source of the log message to syslog. Change <code>facility</code> to distinguish log messages from different FortiManager units so you can determine the source of the log messages. Available facility types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• alert: log alert</li> <li>• audit: log audit</li> <li>• auth: security/authorization messages</li> <li>• authpriv: security/authorization messages (private)</li> <li>• clock: clock daemon</li> <li>• cron: cron daemon performing scheduled commands</li> <li>• daemon: system daemons running background system processes</li> <li>• ftp: File Transfer Protocol (FTP) daemon</li> <li>• kernel: kernel messages</li> <li>• local0: local17 — reserved for local use</li> <li>• lpr: line printer subsystem</li> <li>• mail: email system</li> <li>• news: network news subsystem</li> <li>• ntp: Network Time Protocol (NTP) daemon</li> <li>• syslog: messages generated internally by the syslog daemon.</li> </ul> <p>Default: local7</p>

Variable	Description
severity {emergency   alert   critical   error   warning   notification   information   debug}	<p>Select the logging severity level. The FortiManager unit logs all messages at and above the logging severity level you select. For example, if you select <code>critical</code>, the unit logs <code>critical</code>, <code>alert</code> and <code>emergency</code> level messages.</p> <p>The logging levels in descending order are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>emergency</code>: The unit is unusable.</li> <li>• <code>alert</code>: Immediate action is required.</li> <li>• <code>critical</code>: Functionality is affected.</li> <li>• <code>error</code>: Functionality is probably affected.</li> <li>• <code>warning</code>: Functionality might be affected.</li> <li>• <code>notification</code>: Information about normal events.</li> <li>• <code>information</code>: General information about unit operations.</li> <li>• <code>debug</code>: Information used for diagnosis or debugging.</li> </ul>
status {enable   disable}	Enter <code>enable</code> to begin logging.
syslog-name <string>	Enter the remote syslog server name.

### Example

In this example, the logs are uploaded to a syslog server at IP address `10.10.10.8`. The FortiManager unit is identified as facility `local0`.

```
config system locallog syslogd setting
    set facility local0
    set status enable
    set severity information
end
```

## log

Use the following commands to configure log settings:

- [log alert](#)
- [log fortianalyzer](#)
- [log settings](#)

## log alert

Use this command to configure log based alert settings.

### Syntax

```
config system log alert
    set max-alert-count <integer>
end
```

Variable	Description
max-alert-count <integer>	The alert count range, between 100 and 1000.

## log fortianalyzer

Use this command to configure a connection with the FortiAnalyzer unit which will be used as the FortiManager's remote log server. You must configure the FortiAnalyzer unit to accept web service connections. Refer to [“locallog filter” on page 96](#) for details of the filters.

### Syntax

```
config system log fortianalyzer
    set status {disable | enable}
    set ip <ipv4>
    set secure_connection {disable | enable}
    set localid <string>
    set psk <password_string>
    set username <username_string>
    set passwd <password_string>
    set auto_install {enable | disable}
end
```

Variable	Description
status {disable   enable}	Enable/disable to configure the connection to the FortiAnalyzer unit. Default: disable
ip <ipv4>	Enter the IP address of the FortiAnalyzer unit.
secure_connection {disable   enable}	Enable/disable secure connection with the FortiAnalyzer unit.
localid <string>	Enter the local ID.
psk <password_string>	Enter the preshared key with the FortiAnalyzer unit.
username <username_string>	Enter the FortiAnalyzer administrator login that the FortiManager unit will use to administer the FortiAnalyzer unit.
passwd <password_string>	Enter the FortiAnalyzer administrator password for the account specified in username.

Variable	Description
auto_install {enable   disable}	<p>Enable to automatically update the FortiAnalyzer settings as they are changed on the FortiManager unit.</p> <p>Default: disable</p>

## Example

You can configure a secure tunnel for logs and other communications with the FortiAnalyzer unit.

```
config system log fortianalyzer
    set status enable
    set ip 192.168.1.100
    set username admin
    set passwd wert5W34bNg
end
```

## log settings

Use this command to configure settings for logs.

## Syntax

```
config system log settings
    set FCH-custom-field1 <string>
    set FCT-custom-field1 <string>
    set FGT-custom-field1 <string>
    set FML-custom-field1 <string>
    set FWB-custom-field1 <string>
    set FAZ-custom-field1 <string>
    set FSA-custom-field1 <string>
    config rolling-regular
        set days {fri | mon | sat | sun | thu | tue | wed}
        set del-files {disable | enable}
        set directory <string>
        set file-size <integer>
        set gzip-format {disable | enable}
        set hour <integer>
        set ip <ipv4_address>
        set ip2 <ipv4_address>
        set ip3 <ipv4_address>
        set log-format {csv | native | text}
        set min <integer>
        set password <string>
        set password2 <string>
        set password3 <string>
        set server-type {ftp | scp | sftp}
        set upload {disable | enable}
        set upload-hour <integer>
        set upload-mode backup
```



```

        set upload-trigger {on-roll | on-schedule}
        set username <string>
        set username2 <string>
        set username3 <string>
        set when {daily | none | weekly}
    end
end
end

```

Variable	Description
FCH-custom-field1 <string>	Enter a name of the custom log field to index.
FCT-custom-field1 <string>	Enter a name of the custom log field to index.
FGT-custom-field1 <string>	Enter a name of the custom log field to index.
FML-custom-field1 <string>	Enter a name of the custom log field to index.
FWB-custom-field1 <string>	Enter a name of the custom log field to index.
FAZ-custom-field1 <string>	Enter a name of the custom log field to index.
FSA-custom-field1 <string>	Enter a name of the custom log field to index.
<b>Variables for config rolling-regular subcommand:</b>	
days {fri   mon   sat   sun   thu   tue   wed}	Log files rolling schedule (days of the week). When when is set to weekly, you can configure days, hour, and min values.
del-files {disable   enable}	Enable/disable log file deletion after uploading.
directory <string>	The upload server directory.
file-size <integer>	Roll log files when they reach this size (MB).
gzip-format {disable   enable}	Enable/disable compression of uploaded log files.
hour <integer>	Log files rolling schedule (hour).
ip <ipv4_address> ip2 <ipv4_address> ip3 <ipv4_address>	Upload server IP addresses. Configure up to three servers.
log-format {csv   native   text}	Format of uploaded log files.
min <integer>	Log files rolling schedule (minutes).
password <string> password2 <string> password3 <string>	Upload server login passwords.
server-type {ftp   scp   sftp}	Upload server type.
upload {disable   enable}	Enable/disable log file uploads.
upload-hour <integer>	Log files upload schedule (hour).

Variable	Description
upload-mode backup	Configure upload mode with multiple servers. Servers are attempted and used one after the other upon failure to connect.
upload-trigger {on-roll   on-schedule}	Event triggering log files upload: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>on-roll: Upload log files after they are rolled.</li> <li>on-schedule: Upload log files daily.</li> </ul>
username <string> username2 <string> username3 <string>	Upload server login usernames.
when {daily   none   weekly}	Roll log files periodically.

## mail

Use this command to configure mail servers on your FortiManager unit.

### Syntax

```
config system mail
  edit <server>
    set auth {enable | disable}
    set passwd <password_string>
    set port <port>
    set user <string>
  end
```

Variable	Description
<server>	Enter the name of the mail server.
auth {enable   disable}	Enable/disable authentication.
passwd <password_string>	Enter the SMTP account password value.
port <port>	Enter the SMTP server port.
user <string>	Enter the SMTP account user name.

## metadata

Use this command to add additional information fields to the administrator accounts of your FortiManager unit.



This command creates the metadata fields. Use `config system admin user` to add data to the metadata fields.

## Syntax

```
config system metadata admins
edit <fieldname>
  set field_length {20 | 50 | 255}
  set importance {optional | required}
  set status {enable | disable}
end
```

Variable	Description
<fieldname>	Enter the name of the field.
field_length {20   50   255}	Select the maximum number of characters allowed in this field: 20, 50, or 255. Default: 50
importance {optional   required}	Select if this field is required or optional when entering standard information. Default: optional
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the metadata. Default: disable

## ntp

Use this command to configure automatic time setting using a network time protocol (NTP) server.

## Syntax

```
config system ntp
  set status {enable | disable}
  set sync_interval <min_str>
  config ntpserver
    edit <id>
      set ntpv3 {disable | enable}
      set server {<ipv4> | <fqdn_str>}
      set authentication {disable | enable}
      set key <password_string>
      set key-id <integer>
    end
  end
end
```

Variable	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable NTP time setting. Default: disable

Variable	Description
sync_interval <min_str>	Enter time, in minutes, how often the FortiManager unit synchronizes its time with the NTP server. Default: 60
<b>Variables for <code>config ntpserver</code> subcommand:</b>	
ntpv3 {disable   enable}	Enable/disable NTPV3. Default: disable
server {<ipv4>   <fqdn_str>}	Enter the IP address or fully qualified domain name of the NTP server.
authentication {disable   enable}	Enable/disable MD5 authentication. Default: disable
key <password_string>	The authentication key.
key-id <integer>	The key ID for authentication. Default: 0

## password-policy

Use this command to configure access password policies.

### Syntax

```

config system password-policy
    set status {disable | enable}
    set minimum-length <integer>
    set must-contain <lower-case-letter | non-alphanumeric | number |
        upper-case-letter>
    set change-4-characters {disable | enable}
    set expire <integer>
end

```

Variable	Description
status {disable   enable}	Enable/disable the password policy. Default: enable
minimum-length <integer>	Set the password's minimum length. Must contain between 8 and 256 characters. Default: 8

Variable	Description
must-contain <lower-case-letter   non-alphanumeric   number   upper-case-letter>	Characters that a password must contain. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>lower-case-letter: the password must contain at least one lower case letter</li> <li>non-alphanumeric: the password must contain at least one non-alphanumeric characters</li> <li>number: the password must contain at least one number</li> <li>upper-case-letter: the password must contain at least one upper case letter.</li> </ul>
change-4-characters {disable   enable}	Enable/disable changing at least 4 characters for a new password. Default: disable
expire <integer>	Set the number of days after which admin users' password will expire; 0 means never. Default: 0

## report

Use the following command to configure report related settings:

- report auto-cache
- report est-browse-time
- report setting

### report auto-cache

Use this command to view or configure report auto-cache settings.

#### Syntax

```

config system report auto-cache
    set aggressive-drilldown {enable | disable}
    set aggressive-schedule {enable | disable}
    set drilldown-interval <integer>
    set drilldown-status {enable | disable}
    set order {latest-first | oldest-first}
    set status {enable | disable}
end

```

Variable	Description
aggressive-drilldown {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the aggressive drill-down auto-cache.
aggressive-schedule {enable   disable}	Enable/disable auto-cache on schedule reports aggressively.
drilldown-interval <integer>	The time interval in hours for drill-down auto-cache.

Variable	Description
drilldown-status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable drill-down auto-cache.
order {latest-first   oldest-first}	The order of which SQL log table is processed first. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>latest-first: The latest SQL log table is processed first.</li> <li>oldest-first: The oldest SQL log table is processed first.</li> </ul>
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the SQL report auto-cache.

## report est-browse-time

Use this command to view or configure report settings.

### Syntax

```
config system report est-browse-time
  set max-num-user <integer>
  set status {enable | disable}
end
```

Variable	Description
max-num-user <integer>	Set the maximum number of users to estimate browse time.
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable estimating browse time.

## report setting

Use these commands to view or configure report settings.

### Syntax

```
config system report setting
  set max-table-rows <integer>
  set week-start {mon | sun}
end
```

Variable	Description
max-table-rows <integer>	Set the maximum number of rows that can be generated in a single table
week-start {mon   sun}	Set the day that the week starts on, either Sunday or Monday.

Use the `show` command to display the current configuration if it has been changed from its default value:

```
show system report settings
```

# route

Use this command to view or configure static routing table entries on your FortiManager unit.

## Syntax

```
config system route
  edit <seq_int>
    set device <port_str>
    set dst <dst_ipv4mask>
    set gateway <ipv4_address>
  end
```

Variable	Description
<seq_int>	Enter an unused routing sequence number to create a new route. Enter an existing route number to edit that route.
device <port_str>	Enter the port used for this route.
dst <dst_ipv4mask>	Enter the IP address and mask for the destination network.
gateway <ipv4_address>	Enter the default gateway IP address for this network.

# route6

Use this command to view or configure static IPv6 routing table entries on your FortiManager unit.

## Syntax

```
config system route6
  edit <seq_int>
    set device <string>
    set dst <ipv6_address>
    set gateway <ipv6_address>
  end
```

Variable	Description
<seq_int>	Enter an unused routing sequence number to create a new route. Enter an existing route number to edit that route.
device <string>	Enter the port used for this route.
dst <ipv6_address>	Enter the IP address and mask for the destination network.
gateway <ipv6_address>	Enter the default gateway IP address for this network.

## snmp

Use the following commands to configure SNMP related settings:

- `snmp community`
- `snmp sysinfo`
- `snmp user`

### snmp community

Use this command to configure SNMP communities on your FortiManager unit.

You add SNMP communities so that SNMP managers, typically applications running on computers to monitor SNMP status information, can connect to the FortiManager unit (the SNMP agent) to view system information and receive SNMP traps. SNMP traps are triggered when system events happen such as when there is a system restart, or when the log disk is almost full.

You can add up to three SNMP communities, and each community can have a different configuration for SNMP queries and traps. Each community can be configured to monitor the FortiManager unit for a different set of events.

Hosts are the SNMP managers that make up this SNMP community. Host information includes the IP address and interface that connects it to the FortiManager unit.

For more information on SNMP traps and variables, see the [Fortinet Document Library](#).



Part of configuring an SNMP manager is to list it as a host in a community on the FortiManager unit that it will be monitoring. Otherwise that SNMP manager will not receive any traps or events from the FortiManager unit, and will be unable to query the FortiManager unit as well.

---

### Syntax

```
config system snmp community
  edit <index_number>
    set events <events_list>
    set name <community_name>
    set query-v1-port <port_number>
    set query-v1-status {enable | disable}
    set query-v2c-port <port_number>
    set query-v2c-status {enable | disable}
    set status {enable | disable}
    set trap-v1-rport <port_number>
    set trap-v1-status {enable | disable}
    set trap-v2c-rport <port_number>
    set trap-v2c-status {enable | disable}
```



```

config hosts
  edit <host_number>
    set interface <if_name>
    set ip <ipv4_address>
  end
end

```

Variable	Description
<index_number>	Enter the index number of the community in the SNMP communities table. Enter an unused index number to create a new SNMP community.
events <events_list>	<p>Enable the events for which the FortiManager unit should send traps to the SNMP managers in this community. The <code>raid_changed</code> event is only available for devices which support RAID.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>cpu-high-exclude-nice</code>: CPU usage exclude NICE threshold.</li> <li>• <code>cpu_high</code>: CPU usage too high.</li> <li>• <code>disk_low</code>: Disk usage too high.</li> <li>• <code>ha_switch</code>: HA switch.</li> <li>• <code>intf_ip_chg</code>: Interface IP address changed.</li> <li>• <code>lic-dev-quota</code>: High licensed device quota detected.</li> <li>• <code>lic-gbday</code>: High licensed log GB/day detected.</li> <li>• <code>log-alert</code>: Log base alert message.</li> <li>• <code>log-data-rate</code>: High incoming log data rate detected.</li> <li>• <code>log-rate</code>: High incoming log rate detected.</li> <li>• <code>mem_low</code>: Available memory is low.</li> <li>• <code>raid_changed</code>: RAID status changed.</li> <li>• <code>sys_reboot</code>: System reboot.</li> </ul> <p>Default: All events enabled</p>
name <community_name>	<p>Enter the name of the SNMP community. Names can be used to distinguish between the roles of the hosts in the groups. For example the Logging and Reporting group would be interested in the <code>disk_low</code> events, but likely not the other events.</p> <p>The name is included in SNMPv2c trap packets to the SNMP manager, and is also present in query packets from, the SNMP manager.</p>
query-v1-port <port_number>	<p>Enter the SNMPv1 query port number used when SNMP managers query the FortiManager unit.</p> <p>Default: 161</p>
query-v1-status {enable   disable}	<p>Enable/disable SNMPv1 queries for this SNMP community.</p> <p>Default: enable</p>

Variable	Description
query-v2c-port <port_number>	Enter the SNMPv2c query port number used when SNMP managers query the FortiManager unit. SNMP v2c queries will include the name of the community. Default: 161
query-v2c-status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable SNMPv2c queries for this SNMP community. Default: enable
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable this SNMP community. Default: enable
trap-v1-rport <port_number>	Enter the SNMPv1 remote port number used for sending traps to the SNMP managers. Default: 162
trap-v1-status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable SNMPv1 traps for this SNMP community. Default: enable
trap-v2c-rport <port_number>	Enter the SNMPv2c remote port number used for sending traps to the SNMP managers. Default: 162
trap-v2c-status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable SNMPv2c traps for this SNMP community. SNMPv2c traps sent out to SNMP managers include the community name. Default: enable
<b>Host variable</b>	
<host_number>	Enter the index number of the host in the table. Enter an unused index number to create a new host.
interface <if_name>	Enter the name of the FortiManager unit that connects to the SNMP manager.
ip <ipv4_address>	Enter the IPv4 address of the SNMP manager. Default: 0.0.0.0

### Example

This example shows how to add a new SNMP community named SNMP\_Com1. The default configuration can be used in most cases with only a few modifications. In the example below the community is added, given a name, and then because this community is for an SNMP manager that is SNMPv1 compatible, all v2c functionality is disabled. After the community is configured the SNMP manager, or host, is added. The SNMP manager IP address is 192.168.20.34 and it connects to the FortiManager unit internal interface.

```
config system snmp community
  edit 1
    set name SNMP_Com1
    set query-v2c-status disable
```

```

set trap-v2c-status disable
config hosts
edit 1
set interface internal
set ip 192.168.10.34
end
end

```

## snmp sysinfo

Use this command to enable the FortiManager SNMP agent and to enter basic system information used by the SNMP agent. Enter information about the FortiManager unit to identify it. When your SNMP manager receives traps from the FortiManager unit, you will know which unit sent the information. Some SNMP traps indicate high CPU usage, log full, or low memory.

For more information on SNMP traps and variables, see the [Fortinet Document Library](#).

### Syntax

```

config system snmp sysinfo
set contact-info <info_str>
set description <description>
set engine-id <string>
set location <location>
set status {enable | disable}
set trap-high-cpu-threshold <percentage>
set trap-low-memory-threshold <percentage>
set trap-cpu-high-exclude-nice-threshold <percentage>
end

```

Variable	Description
contact-info <info_str>	Add the contact information for the person responsible for this FortiManager unit. The contact information can be up to 35 characters long.
description <description>	Add a name or description of the FortiManager unit. The description can be up to 35 characters long.
engine-id <string>	Local SNMP engine ID string (maximum 24 characters).
location <location>	Describe the physical location of the FortiManager unit. The system location description can be up to 35 characters long.
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the FortiManager SNMP agent. Default: disable
trap-high-cpu-threshold <percentage>	CPU usage when trap is set. Default: 80

Variable	Description
trap-low-memory-threshold <percentage>	Memory usage when trap is set. Default: 80
trap-cpu-high-exclude-nice-threshold <percentage>	CPU high usage excludes nice when the trap is sent.

### Example

This example shows how to enable the FortiManager SNMP agent and add basic SNMP information.

```
config system snmp sysinfo
  set status enable
  set contact-info 'System Admin ext 245'
  set description 'Internal network unit'
  set location 'Server Room A121'
end
```

### Related topics

- [snmp community](#)
- [snmp user](#)

## snmp user

Use this command to configure SNMPv3 users on your FortiManager unit. To use SNMPv3, you will first need to enable the FortiManager SNMP agent. For more information, see [snmp sysinfo](#). There should be a corresponding configuration on the SNMP server in order to query to or receive traps from FortiManager.

For more information on SNMP traps and variables, see the [Fortinet Document Library](#).

### Syntax

```
config system snmp user
  edit <name>
    set auth-proto {md5 | sha}
    set auth-pwd <password_string>
    set events <events_list>
    set notify-hosts <ipv4_address>
    set priv-proto {aes | des}
    set priv-pwd <password_string>
    set queries {enable | disable}
    set query-port <port_number>
    set security-level <level>
  end
end
```

Variable	Description
<name>	Enter a SNMPv3 user name to add, edit, or delete.
auth-proto {md5   sha}	Authentication protocol. The security level must be set to <code>auth-no-priv</code> or <code>auth-priv</code> to use this variable. Select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>md5: HMAC-MD5-96 authentication protocol</li><li>sha: HMAC-SHA-96 authentication protocol</li></ul>
auth-pwd <password_string>	Password for the authentication protocol. The security level must be set to <code>auth-no-priv</code> or <code>auth-priv</code> to use this variable.

Variable	Description
<code>events &lt;events_list&gt;</code>	<p>Enable the events for which the FortiManager unit should send traps to the SNMPv3 managers in this community. The <code>raid_changed</code> event is only available for devices which support RAID.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>cpu-high-exclude-nice</code>: CPU usage exclude nice threshold.</li> <li><code>cpu_high</code>: The CPU usage is too high.</li> <li><code>disk_low</code>: The log disk is getting close to being full.</li> <li><code>ha_switch</code>: A new unit has become the HA master.</li> <li><code>intf_ip_chg</code>: An interface IP address has changed.</li> <li><code>lic-dev-quota</code>: High licensed device quota detected.</li> <li><code>lic-gbday</code>: High licensed log GB/Day detected.</li> <li><code>log-alert</code>: Log base alert message.</li> <li><code>log-data-rate</code>: High incoming log data rate detected.</li> <li><code>log-rate</code>: High incoming log rate detected.</li> <li><code>mem_low</code>: The available memory is low.</li> <li><code>raid_changed</code>: RAID status changed.</li> <li><code>sys_reboot</code>: The FortiManager unit has rebooted.</li> </ul> <p>Default: All events enabled.</p>
<code>notify-hosts &lt;ipv4_address&gt;</code>	Hosts to send notifications (traps) to.
<code>priv-proto {aes   des}</code>	<p>Privacy (encryption) protocol. The security level must be set to <code>auth-no-priv</code> or <code>auth-priv</code> to use this variable. Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>aes</code>: CFB128-AES-128 symmetric encryption protocol</li> <li><code>des</code>: CBC-DES symmetric encryption protocol</li> </ul>
<code>priv-pwd &lt;password_string&gt;</code>	Password for the privacy (encryption) protocol. The security level must be set to <code>auth-no-priv</code> or <code>auth-priv</code> to use this variable.
<code>queries {enable   disable}</code>	<p>Enable/disable queries for this user.</p> <p>Default: <code>enable</code></p>
<code>query-port &lt;port_number&gt;</code>	<p>SNMPv3 query port</p> <p>Default: 161</p>
<code>security-level &lt;level&gt;</code>	<p>Security level for message authentication and encryption.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>auth-no-priv</code>: Message with authentication but no privacy (encryption).</li> <li><code>auth-priv</code>: Message with authentication and privacy (encryption).</li> <li><code>no-auth-no-priv</code>: Message with no authentication and no privacy (encryption).</li> </ul> <p>Default: <code>no-auth-no-priv</code></p>

## sql

Configure Structured Query Language (SQL) settings.

### Syntax

```
config system sql
    set auto-table-upgrade {enable | disable}
    set database-name <string>
    set database-type <postgres>
    set logtype {none | app-ctrl | attack | content | dlp | emailfilter
                | event | generic | history | traffic | virus | voip
                | webfilter | netscan}
    set password <password_string>
    set prompt-sql-upgrade {enable | disable}
    set rebuild-event {enable | disable}
    set rebuild-event-start-time <hh:mm> <yyyy/mm/dd>
    set resend-device < >
    set reset {enable | disable}
    set server <string>
    set start-time <hh>:<mm> <yyyy>/<mm>/<dd>
    set status {disable | local | remote}
    set text-search-index {disable | enable}
    set username <string>
config custom-index
    edit <id>
        set device-type {FortiCache | FortiGate | FortiMail |
                        FortiSandbox | FortiWeb}
        set index-field <Field-Name>
        set log-type <Log-Type>
    end
config ts-index-field
    edit <category>
        set <value> <string>
    end
end
```

Variable	Description
auto-table-upgrade {enable   disable}	Upgrade log tables if applicable at start time.
database-name <string>	Database name. Command only available when status is set to remote.
database-type <postgres>	Database type. Command only available when status is set to local or remote.

Variable	Description
logtype {none   app-ctrl   attack   content   dlp   emailfilter   event   generic   history   traffic   virus   voip   webfilter   netscan}	Log type. Command only available when <code>status</code> is set to <code>local</code> or <code>remote</code> .
password <password_string>	The password that the Fortinet unit will use to authenticate with the remote database. Command only available when <code>status</code> is set to <code>remote</code> .
prompt-sql-upgrade {enable   disable}	Enable/disable prompt to convert log database into SQL database at start time in GUI.
rebuild-event {enable   disable}	Enable/disable a rebuild event during SQL database rebuilding.
rebuild-event-start-time <hh:mm> <yyyy/mm/dd>	The rebuild event starting date and time.
resend-device < >	
reset {enable   disable}	This command is hidden.
server <string>	Set the database ip or hostname.
start-time <hh>:<mm> <yyyy>/<mm>/<dd>	Start date and time <hh:mm yyyy/mm/dd>. Command only available when <code>status</code> is set to <code>local</code> or <code>remote</code> .
status {disable   local   remote}	SQL database status.
text-search-index {disable   enable}	Disable or enable the text search index.
username <string>	User name for login remote database.
<b>Variables for <code>config custom-index</code> subcommand:</b>	
device-type {FortiCache   FortiGate   FortiMail   FortiSandbox   FortiWeb}	Set the device type. Select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FortiCache</li> <li>• FortiGate</li> <li>• FortiMail</li> <li>• FortiSandbox</li> <li>• FortiWeb</li> </ul>
index-field <Field-Name>	Type a valid field name. Select one of the available field names. The available options for <code>index-field</code> is dependent on the <code>device-type</code> entry.



Variable	Description
log-type <Log-Type>	<p>Type the log type. The available options for log-type is dependent on the device-type entry. Select one of the available log types.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FortiCache: N/A</li> <li>• FortiGate: app-ctrl, content, dlp, emailfilter, event, netscan, traffic, virus, voip, webfilter</li> <li>• FortiMail: emailfilter, event, history, virus</li> <li>• FortiSandbox: N/A</li> <li>• FortiWeb: attack, event, traffic</li> </ul>
<b>Variables for</b> config ts-index-field <b>subcommand:</b>	
<category>	<p>Category of the text search index fields. The following is the list of categories and their default fields. Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FGT-app-ctrl: user, group, srcip, dstip, dstport, service, app, action, status, hostname</li> <li>• FGT-attack: severity, srcip, proto, user, attackname</li> <li>• FGT-content: from, to, subject, action, srcip, dstip, hostname, status</li> <li>• FGT-dlp: user, srcip, service, action, file</li> <li>• FGT-emailfilter: user, srcip, from, to, subject</li> <li>• FGT-event: subtype, ui, action, msg</li> <li>• FGT-traffic: user, srcip, dstip, Service, app, utmaction, utmevent</li> <li>• FGT-virus: service, srcip, file, virus, user</li> <li>• FGT-voip: action, user, src, dst, from, to</li> <li>• FGT-webfilter: user, srcip, status, catdesc</li> <li>• FGT-netscan: user, dstip, vuln, severity, os</li> <li>• FML-emailfilter: client_name, dst_ip, from, to, subject</li> <li>• FML-event: subtype, msg</li> <li>• FML-history: classifier, disposition, from, to, client_name, direction, domain, virus</li> <li>• FML-virus: src, msg, from, to</li> <li>• FWB-attack: http_host, http_url, src, dst, msg, action</li> <li>• FWB-event: ui, action, msg</li> <li>• FWB-traffic: src, dst, service, http_method, msg</li> </ul>
<value>	Fields of the text search filter.
<string>	Select one or more field names separated with a comma. The available field names is dependent on the category selected.

## syslog

Use this command to configure syslog servers.

### Syntax

```
config system syslog
  edit <name>
    set ip <string>
    set port <integer>
  end
end
```

Variable	Description
ip <string>	Syslog server IP address or hostname.
port <integer>	Syslog server port.

# fmupdate

Use `fmupdate` to configure settings related to FortiGuard service updates and the FortiManager unit's built-in FDS.



FortiManager CLI commands and variables are case sensitive.

This chapter contains following sections:

<a href="#">analyzer virusreport</a>	<a href="#">fct-services</a>	<a href="#">server-override-status</a>
<a href="#">av-ips</a>	<a href="#">fds-setting</a>	<a href="#">service</a>
<a href="#">custom-url-list</a>	<a href="#">multilayer</a>	<a href="#">support-pre-fgt43</a>
<a href="#">device-version</a>	<a href="#">publicnetwork</a>	<a href="#">web-spam</a>
<a href="#">disk-quota</a>	<a href="#">server-access-priorities</a>	

## analyzer virusreport

Use this command to enable or disable notification of virus detection to FortiGuard.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate analyzer virusreport
  set status {enable | disable}
end
```

Variable	Description
<code>status {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable sending virus detection notification to FortiGuard. Default: <code>enable</code>

### Example

This example enables virus detection notifications to FortiGuard.

```
config fmupdate analyzer virusreport
  set status enable
end
```

## av-ips

Use the following commands to configure antivirus and IPS related settings:

- `av-ips advanced-log`
- `av-ips fct server-override`
- `av-ips fgt server-override`
- `av-ips push-override`
- `av-ips push-override-to-client`
- `av-ips update-schedule`
- `av-ips web-proxy`

### av-ips advanced-log

Use this command to enable logging of FortiGuard antivirus and IPS update packages received by the FortiManager unit's built-in FDS from the external FDS.

#### Syntax

```
config fmupdate av-ips advanced-log
    set log-fortigate {enable | disable}
    set log-server {enable | disable}
end
```

Variable	Description
<code>log-fortigate {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable logging of FortiGuard antivirus and IPS service updates of FortiGate devices. Default: <code>disable</code>
<code>log-server {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable logging of update packages received by the built-in FDS server. Default: <code>disable</code>

#### Example

You could enable logging of FortiGuard antivirus updates to FortiClient installations and update packages downloaded by the built-in FDS from the FDS.

```
config fmupdate av-ips advanced-log
    set log-forticlient enable
    set log-server enable
end
```

## av-ips fct server-override

Use this command to override the default IP address and port that the built-in FDS contacts when requesting FortiGuard antivirus updates for FortiClient from the FDS.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate av-ips fct server-override
  set status {enable | disable}
  config servlist
    edit <id>
      set ip <ipv4_address>
      set port <integer>
    end
  end
end
```

Variable	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the override. Default: disable
<b>Variable for config servlist subcommand:</b>	
<id>	Override server ID (1-10).
ip <ipv4_address>	Enter the IPv4 address of the override server address. Default: 0.0.0.0
port <integer>	Enter the port number to use when contacting the FDS. Default: 443

### Example

You could configure the FortiManager unit's built-in FDS to use a specific FDS server and a different port when retrieving FortiGuard antivirus updates for FortiClient from the FDS.

```
config fmupdate av-ips fct server-override
  set status enable
  config servlist
    edit 1
      set ip 192.168.25.152
      set port 80
    end
  end
end
```

## av-ips fgt server-override

Use this command to override the default IP address and port that the built-in FDS contacts when requesting FortiGuard antivirus and IPS updates for FortiGate units from the FDS.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate av-ips fgt server-override
  set status {enable | disable}
  config servlist
    edit <id>
      set ip <ipv4_address>
      set port <integer>
    end
  end
end
```

Variable	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the override. Default: disable
<b>Variable for config servlist subcommand:</b>	
<id>	Override server ID (1-10)
ip <ipv4_address>	Enter the IPv4 address of the override server address. Default: 0.0.0.0
port <integer>	Enter the port number to use when contacting the FDS. Default: 443

### Example

You could configure the FortiManager unit's built-in FDS to use a specific FDS server and a different port when retrieving FortiGuard antivirus and IPS updates for FortiGate units from the FDS.

```
config fmupdate av-ips fgt server-override
  set status enable
  config servlist
    edit 1
      set ip 172.27.152.144
      set port 8890
    end
  end
end
```

## av-ips push-override

Use this command to enable or disable push updates, and to override the default IP address and port to which the FDS sends FortiGuard antivirus and IPS push messages.

This is useful if push notifications must be sent to an IP address and/or port other than the FortiManager unit, such as the external or virtual IP address of a NAT device that forwards traffic to the FortiManager unit.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate av-ips push-override
  set ip <ipv4_address>
  set port <recipientport_int>
  set status {enable | disable}
end
```

Variable	Description
ip <ipv4_address>	Enter the external or virtual IP address of the NAT device that will forward push messages to the FortiManager unit. Default: 0.0.0.0
port <recipientport_int>	Enter the receiving port number on the NAT device. Default: 9443
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the push updates. Default: disable

### Example

You could enable the FortiManager unit's built-in FDS to receive push messages.

If there is a NAT device or firewall between the FortiManager unit and the FDS, you could also notify the FDS to send push messages to the external IP address of the NAT device, instead of the FortiManager unit's private network IP address.

```
config fmupdate av-ips push-override
  set status enable
  set ip 172.16.124.135
  set port 9000
end
```

You would then configure port forwarding on the NAT device, forwarding push messages received on User Datagram Protocol (UDP) port 9000 to the FortiManager unit on UDP port 9443.

## av-ips push-override-to-client

Use this command to enable or disable push updates, and to override the default IP address and port to which the FDS sends FortiGuard antivirus and IPS push messages.

This command is useful if push notifications must be sent to an IP address and/or port other than the FortiManager unit, such as the external or virtual IP address of a NAT device that forwards traffic to the FortiManager unit.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate av-ips push-override-to-client
  set status {enable | disable}
  config <announce-ip>
    edit <id>
      set ip <ipv4_address>
      set port <recipientport_int>
    end
  end
end
```

Variable	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable push updates. Default: disable
<announce-ip>	Config the IP information of the device.
<id>	Edit the announce IP ID.
ip <ipv4_address>	Enter the announce IPv4 address. Default: 0.0.0.0
port <recipientport_int>	Enter the announce IP port. Default: 9443

## av-ips update-schedule

Use this command to configure the built-in FDS to retrieve FortiGuard antivirus and IPS updates at a specified day and time.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate av-ips update-schedule
  set day {Sunday | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday
    | Saturday}
  set frequency {every | daily | weekly}
  set status {enable | disable}
  set time <hh:mm>
end
```



Variable	Description
day {Sunday   Monday   Tuesday   Wednesday   Thursday   Friday   Saturday}	Enter the day of the week when the update will begin. This option only appears when the frequency is weekly.
frequency {every   daily   weekly}	Enter to configure the frequency of the updates. Default: every
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable regularly scheduled updates. Default: enable
time <hh:mm>	Enter to configure the time or interval when the update will begin. For example, if you want to schedule an update every day at 6:00 PM, enter 18:00.  The time period format is the 24-hour clock: hh=0-23, mm=0-59. If the minute is 60, the updates will begin at a random minute within the hour.  If the frequency is every, the time is interpreted as an hour and minute interval, rather than a time of day. Default: 01:60

### Example

You could schedule the built-in FDS to request the latest FortiGuard antivirus and IPS updates every five hours, at a random minute within the hour.

```
config fmupdate av-ips update-schedule
  set status enable
  set frequency every
  set time 05:60
end
```

### av-ips web-proxy

Use this command to configure a web proxy if FortiGuard antivirus and IPS updates must be retrieved through a web proxy.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate av-ips web-proxy
  set ip <proxy_ipv4>
  set mode {proxy | tunnel}
  set password <password_string>
  set port <port_int>
  set status {enable | disable}
  set username <username_string>
end
```

Variable	Description
ip <proxy_ipv4>	Enter the IP address of the web proxy. Default: 0.0.0.0
mode {proxy   tunnel}	Enter the web proxy mode.
password <password_string>	If the web proxy requires authentication, enter the password for the user name.
port <port_int>	Enter the port number of the web proxy. Default: 80
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable connections through the web proxy. Default: disable
username <username_string>	If the web proxy requires authentication, enter the user name.

### Example

You could enable a connection through a non-transparent web proxy on an alternate port.

```
config fmupdate av-ips web-proxy
    set status enable
    set mode proxy
    set ip 10.10.30.1
    set port 8890
    set username avipsupdater
    set password cvhk3rf3u9jvsYU
end
```

# custom-url-list

Use this command to configure the URL database for rating and filtering. You can select to use the FortiGuard URL database, a custom URL database, or both. When selecting to use a custom URL database, use the `fmupdate {ftp | scp | tftp} import` command to import the custom URL list. When FortiManager performs the URL rating, it will check the custom URL first. If a match is found, the custom rating is returned. If there is no match, then FortiManager will check the FortiGuard database.

## Syntax

```
config fmupdate custom-url-list
    set db_selection {both | custom-url | fortiguard-db}
end
```

Variable	Description
db_selection {both   custom-url   fortiguard-db}	<p>Manage the FortiGuard URL database.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>both: Support both custom URL database and the FortiGuard database</li><li>custom-url: Customer imported URL list</li><li>fortiguard-db: FortiGuard database</li></ul> <p>Default setting: both</p>

## Related commands

- fmupdate {ftp | scp | tftp} import

## device-version

Use this command to configure the correct firmware version of the device or devices connected or will be connecting to the FortiManager unit. You should verify what firmware version is currently running on the device before using this command.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate device-version
    set faz <firmware_version>
    set fct <firmware_version>
    set fgt <firmware_version>
    set fml <firmware_version>
    set fsa <firmware_version>
    set fsw <firmware_version>
end
```

Variable	Description
faz <firmware_version>	Enter the correct firmware version that is currently running on the FortiAnalyzer units. Select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>3.0: Support version 3.0</li><li>4.0: Support version 4.0</li><li>5.0: Support version 5.0</li><li>6.0: Support version greater than 5.0</li></ul>
fct <firmware_version>	Enter the firmware version that is currently running for FortiClient agents. Select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>3.0: Support version 3.0</li><li>4.0: Support version 4.0</li><li>5.0: Support version 5.0</li><li>6.0: Support version greater than 5.0</li></ul>
fgt <firmware_version>	Enter the firmware version that is currently running for FortiGate units. Select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>3.0: Support version 3.0</li><li>4.0: Support version 4.0</li><li>5.0: Support version 5.0</li><li>6.0: Support version greater than 5.0</li></ul>
fml <firmware_version>	Enter the firmware version that is currently running for the FortiMail units. Select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>3.0: Support version 3.0</li><li>4.0: Support version 4.0</li><li>5.0: Support version 5.0</li><li>6.0: Support version greater than 5.0</li></ul>

Variable	Description
<code>fsa &lt;firmware_version&gt;</code>	Enter the firmware version that is currently running for the FortiSandbox units. Select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.0: Support version 1.0. (FortiSandbox)</li> <li>• 2.0: Support version greater than 1.0.</li> </ul>
<code>fsw &lt;firmware_version&gt;</code>	Enter the firmware version that is currently running for the FortiSwitch units. Select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.0: Support version 3.0</li> <li>• 4.0: Support version 4.0</li> <li>• 5.0: Support version 5.0</li> <li>• 6.0: Support version greater than 5.0</li> </ul>

### Example

In the following example, the FortiGate units, including FortiClient agents, are configured with the firmware version 5.0.

```
config fmupdate device-version
    set faz 4.0
    set fct 5.0
    set fgt 5.0
end
```

## disk-quota

Use this command to configure the disk space available for use by the Upgrade Manager.

If the Upgrade Manager disk space is full or if there is insufficient space to save an update package to disk, the package will not download and an alert will be sent to notify you.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate disk-quota
    set value <size_int>
end
```

Use `value` to set the size of the Upgrade Manager disk quota in megabytes (MB). The default size is 10 gigabytes (GB). If you set the disk-quota smaller than the size of an update package, the update package will not download and you will get a disk full alert.

## fct-services

Use this command to configure the built-in FDS to provide FortiGuard services to FortiClient installations.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate fct-services
    set status {enable | disable}
    set port <port_int>
end
```

Variable	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable built-in FDS service to FortiClient installations. Default: enable
port <port_int>	Enter the port number on which the built-in FDS should provide updates to FortiClient installations. Default: 80

### Example

You could configure the built-in FDS to accommodate older versions of FortiClient installations by providing service on their required port.

```
config fmupdate fct-services
    set status enable
    set port 80
end
```

## fds-setting

Use this command to set FDS settings.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate fds-settings
    set fds-pull-interval <integer>
    set max-av-ips-version <integer>
end
```

Variable	Description
fds-pull-interval <integer>	Time interval FortiManager may pull updates from FDS (1 - 120 minutes).
max-av-ips-version <integer>	The maximum number of AV/IPS full version downloadable packages (1-1000).

## multilayer

Use this command to set multilayer mode configuration.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate multilayer
    set webspam-rating {disable | enable}
end
```

Variable	Description
webspam-rating {disable   enable}	URL/Antispam rating service. Default: enable

## publicnetwork

Use this command to enable access to the public FDS. If this function is disabled, the service packages, updates, and license upgrades must be imported manually.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate publicnetwork
    set status {disable | enable}
end
```

Variable	Description
status {disable   enable}	Enable/disable the public network. Default: enable

### Example

The following example shows how to enable public network.

```
config fmupdate publicnetwork
    (publicnetwork) # set status enable
end
```

## server-access-priorities

Use this command to configure how a FortiGate unit may download antivirus updates and request web filtering services from multiple FortiManager units and private FDS servers.



By default, the FortiGate unit receives updates from the FortiManager unit if the FortiGate unit is managed by the FortiManager unit and the FortiGate unit was configured to receive updates from the FortiManager unit.

## Syntax

```
config fmupdate server-access-priorities
  set access-public {disable | enable}
  set av-ips {disable | enable}
  set web-spam {disable | enable}
end
```

Variable	Description
access-public {disable   enable}	Disable to prevent FortiManager default connectivity to public FDS and FortiGuard servers. Default: enable
av-ips {disable   enable}	Enable to allow the FortiGate unit to get antivirus updates from other FortiManager units or private FDS servers. Default: disable
web-spam {disable   enable}	Enable/disable private server in web-spam.

## config private-server

Use this command to configure multiple FortiManager units and private servers.

## Syntax

```
config fmupdate server-access-priorities
  config private-server
    edit <id>
      set ip <ipv4_address>
      set time_zone <integer>
    end
  end
end
```

Variable	Description
<id>	Enter a number to identify the FortiManager unit or private server (1 to 10).
ip <ipv4_address>	Enter the IPv4 address of the FortiManager unit or private server.
time_zone <integer>	Enter the correct time zone of the private server. Using -24 indicates that the server is using the local time zone.



## Example

The following example configures access to public FDS servers and allows FortiGate units to receive antivirus updates from other FortiManager units and private FDS servers. This example also configures three private servers.

```
config fmupdate server-access-priorities
  set access-public enable
  set av-ips enable
  config private-server
    edit 1
      set ip 172.16.130.252
    next
    edit 2
      set ip 172.31.145.201
    next
    edit 3
      set ip 172.27.122.99
    end
  end
end
```

## server-override-status

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate server-override-status
  set mode {loose | strict}
end
```

Variable	Description
mode {loose   strict}	<p>Set the server override mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• loose: allow access other servers</li><li>• strict: access override server only.</li></ul> <p>Default: loose</p>

## service

Use this command to enable or disable the services provided by the built-in FDS.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate service
  set avips {enable | disable}
  set query-antispam {disable | enable}
  set query-antivirus {disable | enable}
  set query-filequery {disable | enable}
  set query-webfilter {disable | enable}
  set use-cert {BIOS | FortiGuard}
end
```

Variable	Description
avips {enable   disable}	Enable the built-in FDS to provide FortiGuard antivirus and IPS updates. Default: disable
query-antispam {disable   enable}	Enable/disable antispam service.
query-antivirus {disable   enable}	Enable/disable antivirus service.
query-filequery {disable   enable}	Enable/disable file query service.
query-webfilter {disable   enable}	Enable/disable web filter service.
use-cert {BIOS   FortiGuard}	Choose local certificate. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• BIOS: Use default certificate in BIOS.</li><li>• FortiGuard: Use default certificate as FortiGuard.</li></ul> Default: BIOS

### Example

```
config fmupdate service
  set avips enable
end
```

# support-pre-fgt43

Use this command to support FortiMail 4.2 devices for FortiGuard Center updates.

## Syntax

```
config fmupdate support-pre-fgt43
  set status {enable | disable}
end
end
```

Variable	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable update support. Default: disable

# web-spam

Use the following commands to configure FortiGuard antispam related settings:

- web-spam fct server-override
- web-spam fsa server-override
- web-spam fgd-log
- web-spam poll-frequency
- web-spam fgd-setting
- web-spam web-proxy
- web-spam fgt server-override

## web-spam fct server-override

Use this command to override the default IP address and port that the built-in FDS contacts when requesting FortiGuard antispam updates for FortiClient from the FDS.

## Syntax

```
config fmupdate web-spam fct server-override
  set status {enable | disable}
  config servlist
    edit <id>
      set ip <ipv4_address>
      set port <port_int>
    end
  end
end
```

Variable	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the override. Default: disable
<b>Variable for config servlist subcommand:</b>	
<id>	Override server ID (1-10).

Variable	Description
ip <ipv4_address>	Enter the IPv4 address of the override server address. Default: 0.0.0.0
port <port_int>	Enter the port number to use when contacting the FDS. Default: 443

## web-spam fgd-log

Use this command to configure the FortiGuard web-spam log settings.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate web-spam fgd-log
    set spamlog {all | disable | nospam}
    set status {disable | enable}
    set urllog {all | disable | miss}
end
```

Variable	Description
spamlog {all   disable   nospam}	Configure the anti spam log settings. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>all: Log all Spam lookups</li> <li>disable: Disable Spam log</li> <li>nospam: Log Non-spam events.</li> </ul>
status {disable   enable}	Enable/disable the FortiGuard server event log status.
urllog {all   disable   miss}	Configure the web filter log setting. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>all: Log all URL lookups</li> <li>disable: Disable URL log</li> <li>miss: Log URL rating misses.</li> </ul>

## web-spam fgd-setting

Use this command to configure FortiGuard run parameters.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate web-spam fgd-setting
    set as-cache <integer>
    set as-log {all | disable | nospam}
    set as-preload {disable | enable}
    set av-cache <integer>
    set av-log {all | disable | novirus}
    set av-preload {disable | enable}
    set eventlog-query {disable | enable}
    set fq-cache <integer>
    set fq-log {all | disable | nofilequery}
```

```

set fq-preload {disable | enable}
set linkd-log {disable | enable}
set max-log-quota <integer>
set max-unrated-size <integer>
set restrict-as1-dbver <string>
set restrict-as2-dbver <string>
set restrict-as4-dbver <string>
set restrict-av-dbver <string>
set restrict-fq-dbver <string>
set restrict-wf-dbver <string>
set stat-log-interval <integer>
set stat-sync-interval <integer>
set update-interval <integer>
set update-log {disable | enable}
set wf-cache <integer>
set wf-log {all | disable | nouri}
set wf-preload {disable | enable}
end

```

Variable	Description
as-cache <integer>	Set the antispam service maximum memory usage (100 to 2800MB).
as-log {all   disable   nospam}	Antispam log setting.
as-preload {disable   enable}	Enable/disable preloading the antispam database into memory.
av-cache <integer>	Set the web filter service maximum memory usage (100 to 500MB).
av-log {all   disable   novirus}	Antivirus log settings.
av-preload {disable   enable}	Enable/disable preloading the antivirus database into memory.
eventlog-query {disable   enable}	Record query to event-log besides fgd-log.
fq-cache <integer>	Set the file query service maximum memory usage (100 to 500MB).
fq-log {all   disable   nofilequery}	File query log settings.
fq-preload {disable   enable}	Enable/disable preloading the filequery database to memory.
linkd-log {disable   enable}	Enable/disable the linkd log.
max-log-quota <integer>	Maximum log quota setting (100-20480MB).
max-unrated-size <integer>	Maximum number of unrated site in memory, from 10 to 5120K. The default is 500K.
restrict-as1-dbver <string>	Restrict the system update to indicated the antispam(1) database version.

Variable	Description
restrict-as2-dbver <string>	Restrict the system update to indicated the antispam(2) database version.
restrict-as4-dbver <string>	Restrict the system update to indicated the antispam(4) database version.
restrict-av-dbver <string>	Restrict the system update to indicated the antivirus database version.
restrict-fq-dbver <string>	Restrict the system update to indicated filequery database version.
restrict-wf-dbver <string>	Restrict the system update to indicated the webfilter database version.
stat-log-interval <integer>	Statistic log interval setting (1-1440 minutes).
stat-sync-interval <integer>	Synchronization interval for statistics of unrated sites, from 1 to 60 minutes.
update-interval <integer>	Set the FortiGuard database update wait time if there are not enough delta files (2 to 24 hours).
update-log {disable   enable}	Update log setting.
wf-cache <integer>	Set the web filter service maximum memory usage (100 to 2800MB).
wf-log {all   disable   nurl}	Web filter log setting.
wf-preload {disable   enable}	Enable/disable preloading the web filter database into memory.

## web-spam fgt server-override

Use this command to override the default IP address and port that the built-in FDS contacts when requesting FortiGuard spam updates for FortiGate from the FDS.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate web-spam fgt server-override
  set status {enable | disable}
  config servlist
    edit <id>
      set ip <ipv4_address>
      set port <port_int>
    end
  end
```

Variable	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the override. Default: disable
<b>Variable for config servlist subcommand:</b>	
<id>	Override server ID (1-10).

Variable	Description
ip <ipv4_address>	Enter the IP address of the override server address. Default: 0.0.0.0
port <port_int>	Enter the port number to use when contacting the FDS. Default: 443

## web-spam fsa server-override

Use this command to override the default IP address and port that the built-in FDS contacts when requesting FortiGuard spam updates for FortiSandbox from the FDS.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate web-spam fsa server-override
  set status {enable | disable}
  config servlist
    edit <id>
      set ip <ipv4_address>
      set port <port_int>
    end
  end
```

Variable	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the override. Default: disable
<b>Variable for config servlist subcommand:</b>	
<id>	Override server ID (1-10).
ip <ipv4_address>	Enter the IPv4 address of the override server address. Default: 0.0.0.0
port <port_int>	Enter the port number to use when contacting the FDS. Default: 443

## web-spam poll-frequency

Use this command to configure the web-spam poll frequency.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate web-spam poll-frequency
  set time <hh:mm>
end
```

Variable	Description
time <hh:mm>	Enter the poll frequency time interval

## web-spam web-proxy

Use this command to configure the web-spam web-proxy.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate web-spam web-proxy
  set time <hh:mm>
  set ip <ipv4_address>
  set mode {proxy | tunnel}
  set password <password_string>
  set port <integer>
  set status {disable | enable}
end
```

Variable	Description
ip <ipv4_address>	Enter the IPv4 address of the web proxy. Default: 0.0.0.0
mode {proxy   tunnel}	Enter the web proxy mode.
password <password_string>	If the web proxy requires authentication, enter the password for the user name.
port <integer>	Enter the port number of the web proxy. Default: 80
status {disable   enable}	Enable/disable connections through the web proxy. Default: disable
username <string>	If the web proxy requires authentication, enter the user name.



# execute

The `execute` commands perform immediate operations on the FortiManager unit. You can:

- Back up and restore the system settings, or reset the unit to factory settings.
- Set the unit date and time.
- Use ping to diagnose network problems.
- View the processes running on the FortiManager unit.
- Start and stop the FortiManager unit.
- Reset or shut down the FortiManager unit.



FortiManager CLI commands and variables are case sensitive.

This chapter contains following sections:

<code>add-vm-license</code>	<code>fmprofile</code>	<code>reset-sqllog-transfer</code>
<code>backup</code>	<code>fmscript</code>	<code>restore</code>
<code>bootimage</code>	<code>fmupdate</code>	<code>shutdown</code>
<code>certificate</code>	<code>format</code>	<code>sql-local</code>
<code>chassis</code>	<code>log</code>	<code>sql-query-dataset</code>
<code>console baudrate</code>	<code>log-integrity</code>	<code>sql-query-generic</code>
<code>date</code>	<code>lvm</code>	<code>sql-report</code>
<code>device</code>	<code>ping</code>	<code>ssh</code>
<code>dmserver</code>	<code>ping6</code>	<code>ssh-known-hosts</code>
<code>factory-license</code>	<code>raid</code>	<code>time</code>
<code>fgfm reclaim-dev-tunnel</code>	<code>reboot</code>	<code>top</code>
<code>fmpolicy</code>	<code>remove</code>	<code>traceroute</code>
	<code>reset</code>	<code>traceroute6</code>

## add-vm-license

Add a VM license to the FortiManager.

### Syntax

```
execute add-vm-license <vm license>
```



This command is only available on FortiManager VM models.

## backup

Use this command to backup the configuration or database to a file.

When you back up the unit settings from the vdom\_admin account, the backup file contains global settings and the settings for each VDOM. When you back up the unit settings from a regular administrator account, the backup file contains the global settings and only the settings for the VDOM to which the administrator belongs.

### Syntax

```
execute backup all-settings {ftp | scp | sftp} <ip> <string>  
    <username> <password_string> <ssh-cert> <crptpasswd>  
execute backup logs <device name(s)> {ftp | scp | sftp} <ip>  
    <username> <password_string> <directory>  
execute backup logs-only <device name(s)> {ftp | scp | sftp} <ip>  
    <username> <password_string> <directory>  
execute backup logs-rescue <device serial number(s)> {ftp | scp |  
    sftp} <ip> <username> <password_string> <directory>  
execute backup reports <report schedule name(s)> {ftp | scp | sftp}  
    <ip> <username> <password_string> <directory>  
execute backup reports-config <adom name(s)> {ftp | scp | sftp} <ip>  
    <username> <password_string> <directory>
```

Variable	Description
all-settings	Backup all FortiManager settings to a file on a server.
logs	Backup the device logs to a specified server.
logs-only	Backup device logs only to a specified server.
logs-rescue	Use this hidden command to backup logs regardless of DVM database for emergency reasons. This command will scan folders under /Storage/Logs/ for possible device logs to backup.
reports	Backup the reports to a specified server.
reports-config	Backup reports configuration to a specified server.

Variable	Description
<device name(s)>	Enter the device name(s) separated by a comma, or enter <code>all</code> for all devices.
<device serial number(s)>	Enter the device serial number(s) separated by a comma, or enter <code>all</code> for all devices.
<report schedule name(s)>	Enter the report schedule name(s) separated by a comma, or enter <code>all</code> for all reports schedules.
<adom name(s)>	Enter the ADOM name(s) separated by a comma, or enter <code>all</code> for all ADOMs.
{ftp   scp   sftp}	Enter the server type.
<ip>	Enter the server IP address.
<string>	Enter the path and file name for the backup.
<username>	Enter username to use to log on the backup server.
<password_string>	Enter the password for the username on the backup server.
<ssh-cert>	Enter the SSH certification for the server. This option is only available for backup operations to SCP servers.
<crptpasswd>	Optional password to protect backup content. Use <code>any</code> for no password.
<directory>	Enter the path to where the file will be backed up to on the backup server.

## Example

This example shows how to backup the FortiManager unit system settings to a file named `fmg.cfg` on a server at IP address 192.168.1.23 using the admin username, a password of 123456.

```
execute backup all-settings ftp 192.168.1.23 fmd.cfg admin 123456
Starting backup all settings...
Starting transfer the backup file to FTP server...
```

## Related topics

- [restore](#)

# bootimage

Use this command to set the boot image partition.

## Syntax

```
execute bootimage <primary | secondary>
```



This command is only available on FortiManager hardware models.

# certificate

Use these commands to manage certificates:

- `certificate ca`
- `certificate local`

## certificate ca

Use these commands to list CA certificates, and to import or export CA certificates.

## Syntax

**To list the CA certificates installed on the FortiManager unit:**

```
execute certificate ca list
```

**To export or import CA certificates:**

```
execute certificate ca {<export>|<import>} <cert_name> <tftp_ip>
```

Variable	Description
<export>	Export CA certificate to TFTP server.
<import>	Import CA certificate from a TFTP server.
list	Generate a list of CA certificates on the FortiManager system.
<cert_name>	Name of the certificate.
<tftp_ip>	IP address of the TFTP server.

## certificate local

Use these commands to list local certificates, and to import or export local certificates. To generate a certificate request, see “[certificate local generate](#)” on page 149.

### Syntax

**To list the local certificates installed on the FortiManager unit:**

```
execute certificate local list
```

**To export or import local certificates:**

```
execute certificate local {<export>|<import>} <cert_name> <tftp_ip>
```

Variable	Description
<export>	Export CA certificate to TFTP server.
<import>	Import CA certificate from a TFTP server.
list	Generate a list of CA certificates on the FortiManager system.
<cert_name>	Name of the certificate.
<tftp_ip>	IP address of the TFTP server.

## certificate local generate

Use this command to generate a certificate request.

### Syntax

```
execute certificate local generate <certificate-name_str> <subject>  
    <number> [<optional_information>]
```

Variable	Description
<certificate-name_str>	Enter a name for the certificate. The name can contain numbers (0-9), uppercase and lowercase letters (A-Z, a-z), and the special characters - and _. Other special characters and spaces are not allowed.
<number>	Enter 512, 1024, 1536, or 2048 for the size, in bits, of the encryption key.

Variable	Description
<subject>	<p>Enter one of the following pieces of information to identify the FortiManager unit being certified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the FortiManager unit IP address</li> <li>the fully qualified domain name of the FortiManager unit</li> <li>an email address that identifies the FortiManager unit</li> <li>An IP address or domain name is preferable to an email address.</li> </ul>
[<optional_information>]	<p>Enter <code>optional_information</code> as required to further identify the unit. See “<a href="#">Optional information variables</a>” for the list of optional information variables. You must enter the optional variables in the order that they are listed in the table. To enter any optional variable you must enter all of the variables that come before it in the list. For example, to enter the <code>organization_name_str</code>, you must first enter the <code>country_code_str</code>, <code>state_name_str</code>, and <code>city_name_str</code>. While entering optional variables, you can type <code>?</code> for help on the next required variable.</p>

#### Optional information variables

Variable	Description
<country_code_str>	Enter the two-character country code.
<state_name_str>	Enter the name of the state or province where the FortiManager unit is located.
<city_name_str>	Enter the name of the city, or town, where the person or organization certifying the FortiManager unit resides.
<organization-name_str>	Enter the name of the organization that is requesting the certificate for the FortiManager unit.
<organization-unit_name_str>	Enter a name that identifies the department or unit within the organization that is requesting the certificate for the FortiManager unit.
<email_address_str>	Enter a contact e-mail address for the FortiManager unit.
<ca_server_url>	Enter the URL of the CA (SCEP) certificate server that allows auto-signing of the request.
<challenge_password>	Enter the challenge password for the SCEP certificate server.

## chassis

Use this command to replace a chassis device password on your FortiManager system.

### Syntax

```
execute chassis replace <pw>
```

Variable	Description
<pw>	Replace the chassis password.



This command is only available on FortiManager devices that support chassis management.

## console baudrate

Use this command to get or set the console baudrate.

### Syntax

```
execute console baudrate [9600 | 19200 | 38400 | 57600 | 115200]
```

If you do not specify a baudrate, the command returns the current baudrate.

Setting the baudrate will disconnect your console session.

### Example

Get the baudrate:

```
execute console baudrate
```

The response is displayed:

```
current baud rate is: 115200
```

Set the baudrate to 9600:

```
execute console baudrate 9600
```

## date

Get or set the FortiManager system date.

### Syntax

```
execute date [<date_str>]
```

`date_str` has the form `mm/dd/yyyy`, where

- `mm` is the month and can be 01 to 12
- `dd` is the day of the month and can be 01 to 31
- `yyyy` is the year and can be 2001 to 2100

If you do not specify a date, the command returns the current system date.

Dates entered will be validated - `mm` and `dd` require 2 digits, and `yyyy` requires 4 digits. Entering fewer digits will result in an error.

### Example

This example sets the date to 17 September 2010:

```
execute date 09/17/2010
```

## device

Use this command to change a device password or serial number when changing devices due to a hardware issue.

### Syntax

```
execute device replace pw <name> <pw>
execute device replace sn <devname> <serialnum>
```

Variable	Description
<name>	The name of the device.
<pw>	The device password.
<devname>	The name of the device.
<serialnum>	The new serial number.

### Example

```
execute device replace pw FGT600C2805030002
This operation will clear the password of the device.
Do you want to continue? (y/n)y
```



## dmserver

Use these commands to manage devices and revisions:

- [dmserver delrev](#)
- [dmserver revlist](#)
- [dmserver showconfig](#)
- [dmserver showdev](#)
- [dmserver showrev](#)

### dmserver delrev

Use this command to delete configuration revisions. The device name will be kept.

#### Syntax

```
execute dmserver delrev <device_name> <startrev> <endrev>
```

Variable	Description
<device_name>	The name of the device.
<startrev>	The starting configuration revision number that you want to delete.
<endrev>	The ending configuration revision number that you want to delete.

### dmserver revlist

Use this command to show a list of revisions for a device.

#### Syntax

```
execute dmserver revlist <devicename>
```

Variable	Description
<devicename>	The name of the device.

### dmserver showconfig

Use this command to show a specific configuration type and revision. You cannot use this command with read-only permission.

#### Syntax

```
execute dmserver showconfig <devicename>
```

Variable	Description
<devicename>	The name of the device.

### dmserver showdev

Use this command to show a list of available devices. For each listed device, this command lists the device ID, device name, and serial number.

## Syntax

```
execute dmserver showdev
```

## dmserver showrev

Use this command to display a device's configuration revision. You cannot use this command with read-only permission.

## Syntax

```
execute dmserver showrev <devicename> <revision>
```

Variable	Description
<devicename>	The name of the device.
<revision>	The configuration revision you want to display.

## factory-license

Use this command to enter a factory license key. This command is hidden.

## Syntax

```
execute factory-license <key>
```

The following table lists command variables, description, and default values where applicable.

Variables	Description
<key>	Enter the factory license key.

## fgfm reclaim-dev-tunnel

Use this command to reclaim a management tunnel. The device name is optional.

## Syntax

```
execute fgfm reclaim-dev-tunnel <devicename>
```

Variable	Description
<devicename>	Enter the device name.

## fmpolicy

Use these commands to perform policy and object related actions:

- fmpolicy copy-global-object
- fmpolicy install-config
- fmpolicy print-device-database
- fmpolicy print-device-object
- fmpolicy print-global-database
- fmpolicy print-global-object
- fmpolicy print-global-package

## fmpolicy copy-global-object

Use this command to set the policy to copy a global object.

### Syntax

```
execute fmpolicy copy-global-object <adom> <category> <key> <device>  
    <vdom>
```

Variable	Description
<adom>	Enter the name of the ADOM.
<category>	Enter the name of the category in the ADOM.
<key>	Enter the name of the object key.
<device>	Enter the name of the device.
<vdom>	Enter the name of the VDOM.

## fmpolicy install-config

Use this command to install the configuration for an ADOM.

### Syntax

```
execute fmpolicy install-config <adom> <devid> <revname>
```

Variable	Description
<adom>	Enter the name of the ADOM.
<devid>	Enter the device id of the ADOM.
<revname>	Enter the revision name.

## fmpolicy print-device-database

Use this command to display the device database configuration for an ADOM.

### Syntax

```
execute fmpolicy print-device-database <adom_name> <output_filename>
```

## fmpolicy print-device-object

Use this command to display the device objects.

### Syntax

```
execute fmpolicy print-device-object <devname> <vdom> <category>
{<object name>|all|list} <output>
```

Variable	Description
<devname>	Enter the name of the device.
<vdom>	Enter the name of the VDOM.
<category>	Enter the category of the ADOM.
<object name>	Show object by name.
all	Show all objects.
list	Get all objects.
<output>	Output file name.

## fmpolicy print-global-database

Use this command to display the global database configuration for an ADOM.

### Syntax

```
execute fmpolicy print-global-database <adom_name> <ouput_filename>
```

## fmpolicy print-global-object

Use this command to display the global object for an ADOM.

### Syntax

```
execute fmpolicy print-global-object <adom> <category> <object name>
<output>
```

Variable	Description
<adom>	Enter the name of the ADOM.
<category>	Enter the category of the ADOM.
<object name>	Show object by name. Enter <code>all</code> to show all objects, or enter <code>list</code> to get all objects.
<output>	Output file name.

## fmpolicy print-global-package

Use this command to display the global package for an ADOM.

### Syntax

```
execute fmpolicy print-global-package <adom> <package_name>  
      <category_name> <object name> <output>
```

Variable	Description
<adom>	Enter the name of the ADOM.
<package_name>	Enter the package name ID.
<category_name>	Enter the category name.
<object name>	Show object by name. Enter <code>all</code> to show all objects, or enter <code>list</code> to get all objects.
<output>	Output file name.

## fmprofile

Use these commands to perform profile related actions:

- `fmprofile copy-to-device`
- `fmprofile export-profile`
- `fmprofile import-from-device`
- `fmprofile import-profile`
- `fmprofile list-profiles`

### fmprofile copy-to-device

Use this command to copy profile settings from a profile to a device.

### Syntax

```
execute fmprofile copy-to-device <adom> <profile-id> <devname>
```

Variable	Description
<adom>	Enter the name of the ADOM.
<profile-id>	Enter the profile ID.
<devname>	Enter the device ID.

## fmprofile export-profile

Use this command to export profile configurations.

### Syntax

```
execute fmprofile export-profile <adom> <profile-id> <output>
```

Variable	Description
<adom>	Enter the name of the ADOM.
<profile-id>	Enter the profile ID.
<output>	Enter the output file name.

## fmprofile import-from-device

Use this command to import profile settings from a device to a profile.

### Syntax

```
execute fmprofile import-from-device <adom> <devname> <profile-id>
```

Variable	Description
<adom>	Enter the name of the ADOM.
<devname>	Enter the device ID.
<profile-id>	Enter the profile ID.

## fmprofile import-profile

Use this command to import profile configurations.

### Syntax

```
execute fmprofile import-profile <adom> <profile-id> <filename>
```

Variable	Description
<adom>	Enter the name of the ADOM.
<profile-id>	Enter the profile ID.
<filename>	Enter the full path to the input file containing CLI configuration.

## fmprofile list-profiles

Use this command to list all profiles in an ADOM.

### Syntax

```
execute fmprofile list-profiles <adom>
```

Variable	Description
<adom>	Enter the name of the ADOM.

## fmscript

Use these commands to perform script related actions:

- [fmscript clean-sched](#)
- [fmscript delete](#)
- [fmscript import](#)
- [fmscript list](#)
- [fmscript run](#)
- [fmscript showlog](#)

## fmscript clean-sched

Clean the script schedule table for all non-exist devices.

### Syntax

```
execute fmscript clean-sched
```

## fmscript delete

Delete a script from FortiManager.

### Syntax

```
execute fmscript delete <scriptid>
```

Variable	Description
<scriptid>	The name of the script to delete.

## fmscript import

Import a script from an FTP server to FortiManager.

### Syntax

```
execute fmscript import <ftpserver_ipv4> <filename> <username>  
                        <password> <scriptname> <scripttype> <comment> <adom_name>  
                        <os_type> <os_version> <platform> <devicename> <buildno>  
                        <hostname> <serialno>
```

Variable	Description
<ftpserver_ipv4>	The IP address of the FTP server.
<filename>	The filename of the script to be imported to the FortiManager system.
<username>	The user name used to access the FTP server.
<password>	The password used to access the FTP server.
<scriptname>	The name of the script to import.
<scripttype>	The type of script as one of CLI or TCL.
<comment>	A comment about the script being imported, such as a brief description.
<adom_name>	Name of the administrative domain.
<os_type>	The operating system type, such as FortiOS. Options include <i>any</i> , <i>FortiOS</i> , and others.
<os_version>	The operating system version, such as FortiOS. Options include <i>any</i> , 400, and 500.
<platform>	The hardware platform this script can be run on. Options include <i>any</i> , or the model of the device such as <i>Fortigate 60C</i> .
<devicename>	The device name to run this script on. Options include <i>any</i> , or the specific device name as it is displayed on the FortiManager system
<buildno>	The specific build number this script can be run on. Options include <i>any</i> , or the three digit build number. Build numbers can be found in the firmware name for the device.
<hostname>	The host name of the device this script can be run on. Options include <i>any</i> , or the specific host name.
<serialno>	The serial number of the device this script can be run on. Options include <i>any</i> , or the specific serial number of the device, such as <i>FGT60C3G28033042</i> .



## fmscript list

List the scripts on the FortiManager device.

### Syntax

```
execute fmscript list
```

### Example

This is a sample output of the `execute fmscript list` command.

```
FMG400C # execute fmscript list
scriptid=8,name=new account profile,type=CLI
scriptid=7,name=import_script,type=CLI
scriptid=6,name=group1,type=CLIGROUP
scriptid=5,name=basic_test,type=CLI
scriptid=3,name=interface info,type=CLI
scriptid=1,name=xml_script1,type=CLI
```

### Related topics

- [fmscript import](#)
- [fmscript run](#)

## fmscript run

Run a script on a device, the device's object database, or on the global database. Only CLI scripts can be run on databases, and they must contain only complete commands. Any scripts that use shortened CLI commands will generate errors.

When a script is run on the database, the device will be updated with any configuration changes the next time the configuration is uploaded from the FortiManager system to the device.

### Syntax

```
execute fmscript run <scriptid_int> <run_on> <devname> <adomname>
```

Variable	Description
<scriptid_int>	The ID number of the script to run.
<run_on>	Select where to run the script: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>device:</b> on the device</li><li>• <b>group:</b> on a group</li><li>• <b>devicedb:</b> on the device's object database</li><li>• <b>globaldb:</b> on the global database</li></ul>
<devname>	Enter the device name to run the script on.  This is required if <b>device</b> or <b>devicedb</b> were chosen for where to run the script.
<adomname>	Name of the administrative domain.

## fmscript showlog

Display the log of scripts that have run on the selected device.

### Syntax

```
execute fmscript showlog <devicename>
```

Variable	Description
<devicename>	The name of a managed FortiGate device.

### Example

This example shows the output of `execute fmscript showlog Dev3` that displays the output from a CLI script called `xml_script1` that was run on the object database.

```
execute fmscript showlog Dev3
Starting log
config firewall address
  edit 33
    set subnet 33.33.33.33 255.255.255.0
config firewall address
  edit 33
Running script(xml_script1) on DB success
cdb_find_entry_by_canon,52:parent=1,category=2,key=(null)
```

## fmupdate

Use these commands to import and export packages:

- `fmupdate {ftp | scp | tftp} import`
- `fmupdate {ftp | scp | tftp} export`

### fmupdate {ftp | scp | tftp} import

You can import packages using the FTP, SCP, or TFTP servers. You can use this command to import a list of custom URLs. Use the `custom-url-list` command to configure the URL database that FortiManager will use for rating queries.

### Syntax

```
execute fmupdate {ftp | scp | tftp} import <type> <remote_file> <ip>
<port> <remote_path> <user> <password_string>
```

Variable	Description
{ftp   scp   tftp}	Select ftp, scp, or tftp as the file transfer protocol to use.
<type>	Select the type of file to export or import. Options include: av-ips, fct-av, url, spam, file-query, license-fgt, license-fct, custom-url, and domp.
<remote_file>	Update manager packet file name on the server or host.

Variable	Description
<ip>	Enter the FQDN or the IP Address of the server.
<port>	Enter the port to connect to on the remote SCP host.
<remote_path>	Enter the name of the directory of the file to download from the FTP server or SCP host. If the directory name has spaces, use quotes instead.
<user>	Enter the user name to log into the FTP server or SCP host
<password_string>	Enter the password to log into the FTP server or SCP host

### Related commands

- [custom-url-list](#)

## fmupdate {ftp | scp | tftp} export

You can export packages using the FTP, SCP, or TFTP servers.

### Syntax

```
execute fmupdate {ftp | scp | tftp} export <type> <remote_file> <ip>
<port> <remote_path> <user> <password>
```

Variable	Description
{ftp   scp   tftp}	Select ftp, scp, or tftp as the file transfer protocol to use.
<type>	Select the type of file to export or import. Options include: url, spam, license-package, license-info-in-xml, custom-url, and domp.
<remote_file>	Update manager packet file name on the server or host.
<ip>	Enter the FQDN or the IPv4 address of the server.
<port>	Enter the port to connect to on the remote SCP host.
<remote_path>	Enter the name of the directory of the file to download from the FTP server or SCP host. If the directory name has spaces, use quotes instead.
<user>	Enter the user name to log into the FTP server or SCP host
<password>	Enter the password to log into the FTP server or SCP host

## format

Format the hard disk on the FortiManager system.

### Syntax

```
execute format <disk | disk-ext4> <RAID level>
```

When you run this command, you will be prompted to confirm the request.



Executing this command will erase all device settings/images, VPN & Update Manager databases, and log data on the FortiManager system's hard drive. The FortiManager device's IP address, and routing information will be preserved.

Variable	Description
<disk   disk-ext4>	Select to format the hard disk or format the hard disk with ext4 file system.
<disk_partition_2>	Format hard disk partition 2 (static)
<disk_partition_2-ext4>	Format hard disk partition 2 (static) with ext4 file system.
<disk_partition_3>	Format hard disk partition 3 (dynamic)
<disk_partition_3-ext4>	Format hard disk partition 3 (dynamic) with ext4 file system.
<disk_partition_4>	Format hard disk partition 4 (misc)
<disk_partition_4-ext4>	Format hard disk partition 4 (misc) with ext4 file system.
<RAID level>	Enter the RAID level to be set on the device. This option is only available on FortiManager models that support RAID. Press the Enter key to show available RAID levels.

### Related topics

- [restore](#)

## log

Use these commands to manage device logs:

- log device disk\_quota
- log device permissions
- log dlp-files clear
- log import
- log ips-pkt clear
- log quarantine-files clear

### log device disk\_quota

Set the log device disk quota.

#### Syntax

```
execute log device disk_quota <device_id> <value>
```

Variable	Description
<device_id>	Enter the log device ID number, or All for all devices.
<value>	Enter the disk quota value, in MB.

### log device permissions

Set or view the log device permissions.

#### Syntax

```
execute log device permissions <device_id> <permission> {enable |  
disable}>
```

Variable	Description
<device_id>	Enter the log device ID number, or All for all devices.
<permission>	Select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• all: All permissions</li><li>• logs: Log permission</li><li>• content: Content permission</li><li>• quar: Quarantine permission</li><li>• ips: IPS permission</li></ul>
{enable   disable}>	Enable/disable the option.

## log dlp-files clear

Delete log DLP files.

### Syntax

```
execute log dlp-files clear <string> <string>
```

Variable	Description
<string>	Enter the device name.
<string>	Enter the device archive type. Select one of: all, email, im, ftp, http, or mms.

## log import

Use this command to import log files from another device and replace the device ID on imported logs.

### Syntax

```
execute log import <service> <ipv4_address> <user-name>  
                  <password_string> <file-name> <device-id>
```

Variable	Description
<service>	Enter the transfer protocol. Select one of: ftp, sftp, scp, or tftp.
<ipv4_address>	Enter the server IPv4 address.
<user-name>	Enter the username.
<password_string>	Enter the password or - for no password. The <password> field is not required when <service> is tftp.
<file-name>	The file name (e.g. dir/fgt.alog.log) or directory name (e.g. dir/subdir/).
<device-id>	Replace the device ID on imported logs. Enter a device serial number of one of your log devices. For example, FG100A2104400006.

## log ips-pkt clear

Delete IPS packet files.

### Syntax

```
execute log ips-pkt clear <string>
```

Variable	Description
<string>	Enter the device name.

## log quarantine-files clear

Delete log quarantine files.

### Syntax

```
execute log quarantine-files clear <string>
```

Variable	Description
<string>	Enter the device name.

## log-integrity

Query the log file's MD5 checksum and timestamp.

### Syntax

```
execute log-integrity <device name> <string>
```

Variable	Description
<device name>	Enter the name of the log device. Example: FWF40C3911000061
<string>	The log file name

## lvm

With Logical Volume Manager (LVM), a FortiManager VM device can have up to twelve total log disks added to an instance. More space can be added by adding another disk and running the LVM extend command.



This command is only available on FortiManager VM models.

### Syntax

```
execute lvm extend [arg...]  
execute lvm info  
execute lvm start
```

The following table lists command variables, description, and default values where applicable.

Variables	Description
extend	Extend the LVM logical volume.
[arg...]	Argument list (0 to 11).

info	Get system LVM information.
start	Start using LVM.

## Example

View LVM information:

```
execute lvm info
disk01  In use      80.0 (GB)
disk02  Not present
disk03  Not present
disk04  Not present
disk05  Not present
disk06  Not present
disk07  Not present
disk08  Not present
disk09  Not present
disk10  Not present
disk11  Not present
disk12  Not present
```

## ping

Send an ICMP echo request (ping) to test the network connection between the FortiManager system and another network device.

## Syntax

```
execute ping {<ipv4_address> | <hostname>}
```

Variable	Description
<ipv4_address>	IP address of network device to contact.
<hostname>	DNS resolvable hostname of network device to contact.

## Example

This example shows how to ping a host with the IP address 192.168.1.23:

```
execute ping 192.168.1.23
```

## Related topics

- [traceroute](#)



## ping6

Send an ICMP echo request (ping) to test the network connection between the FortiManager system and another network device.

### Syntax

```
execute ping6 {<ipv6_address> | <hostname>}
```

Variable	Description
<ipv6_address>	IPv6 address of network device to contact.
<hostname>	DNS resolvable hostname of network device to contact.

### Example

This example shows how to ping a host with the IP address 8001:0DB8:AC10:FE01:0:0:0:0:

```
execute ping6 8001:0DB8:AC10:FE01:0:0:0:0:
```

### Related topics

- [traceroute](#)

## raid

Use these commands to add or delete a hard disk to RAID.

### Syntax

```
execute raid add-disk <disk index>
execute raid delete-disk <disk index>
```



This command is only available on FortiManager models that support RAID.

## reboot

Restart the FortiManager system. This command will disconnect all sessions on the FortiManager system.

### Syntax

```
execute reboot
```

### Example

```
execute reboot
The system will be rebooted.
Do you want to continue? (y/n)
```

## Related topics

- [reset](#)
- [restore](#)
- [shutdown](#)

## remove

Use this command to remove all reports for a specific device from the FortiManager system.

### Syntax

```
execute remove <reports> <device-id>
```

Variable	Description
<reports>	Remove all reports.
<device-id>	Enter the device identifier

### Example

```
execute remove reports FGT60C3G000000002
This operation will ERASE ALL reports that include FGT60C3G000000002!
Do you want to continue? (y/n)y

All reports that include FGT60C3G000000002 were removed.
```

## reset

Use this command to reset the FortiManager unit to factory defaults. This command will disconnect all sessions and restart the FortiManager unit.

### Syntax

```
execute reset all-settings
```

### Example

```
execute reset all-settings
This operation will reset all settings to factory defaults
Do you want to continue? (y/n)
```

## reset-sqllog-transfer

Use this command to resend SQL logs to the database.

### Syntax

```
execute reset-sqllog-transfer <enter>
```

## restore

Use this command to:

- restore the configuration or database from a file
- change the FortiManager unit image

This command will disconnect all sessions and restart the FortiManager unit

### Syntax

```
execute restore all-settings {ftp | scp | sftp} <ip> <string>
    <username> <password_string> <ssh-cert> <crptpassword_string>
    [option1+option2+...]
execute restore image {ftp | tftp} <filepath> <ip> <username>
    <password_string>
execute restore logs <device name(s)> {ftp | scp | sftp} <ip>
    <username> <password_string> <directory>
execute restore logs-only <device name(s)> {ftp | scp | sftp} <ip>
    <username> <password_string> <directory>
execute restore reports <report schedule name(s)> {ftp | scp | sftp}
    <ip> <username> <password_string> <directory>
execute restore reports-config <adom name(s)> {ftp | scp | sftp} <ip>
    <username> <password_string> <directory>
```

Variable	Description
all-settings	Restore all FortiManager settings from a file on a server. The new settings replace the existing settings, including administrator accounts and passwords.
image	Upload a firmware image from a TFTP server to the FortiManager unit. The FortiManager unit reboots, loading the new firmware.
logs	Restore the device logs.
logs-only	Restore only the device logs.
reports	Restore device reports.
reports-config	Restore the reports configuration.
{ftp   tftp}	Enter the type of server to retrieve the image from.
{ftp   scp   sftp}	Enter the type of server.
<device name(s)>	Enter the device name(s) separated by a comma, or enter <code>all</code> for all devices.
<report schedule name(s)>	Enter the report schedule name(s) separated by a comma, or enter <code>all</code> for all reports schedules.
<adom name(s)>	Enter the ADOM name(s) separated by a comma, or enter <code>all</code> for all ADOMs.
<filepath>	The file to get from the server. You can enter a path with the filename, if required.

Variable	Description
<ip>	IP address of the server to get the file from.
<string>	The file to get from the server. You can enter a path with the filename, if required.
<username>	The username to log on to the server. This option is not available for restore operations from TFTP servers.
<password_string>	The password for username on the server. This option is not available for restore operations from TFTP servers.
<ssh-cert>	The SSH certification for the server. This option is only available for restore operations from SCP servers.
<crtpassword_string>	Optional password to protect backup content. Use <code>any</code> for no password.
<directory>	Enter the directory.
[option1+option2+...]	Select whether to keep IP, routing, and HA info on the original unit.

### Example

This example shows how to upload a configuration file from a FTP server to the FortiManager unit. The name of the configuration file on the FTP server is `backupconfig`. The IP address of the FTP server is 192.168.1.23. The user is `admin` with a password of `mypassword`. The configuration file is located in the `/usr/local/backups/` directory on the TFTP server.

```
execute restore all-settings 192.168.1.23
      /usr/local/backups/backupconfig admin mypassword
```

## shutdown

Shut down the FortiManager system. This command will disconnect all sessions.

### Syntax

```
execute shutdown
```

### Example

```
execute shutdown
The system will be halted.
Do you want to continue? (y/n)
```

## sql-local

Use these commands to remove the SQL database and logs from the FortiManager system and to rebuild the database and devices:

- `sql-local rebuild-db`
- `sql-local remove-db`
- `sql-local remove-logs`
- `sql-local remove-logtype`

### sql-local rebuild-db

#### Syntax

```
execute sql-local <rebuild-db>
```

Variable	Description
<rebuild-db>	Rebuild the entire local SQL database.

### sql-local remove-db

#### Syntax

```
execute sql-local <remove-db>
```

Variable	Description
<remove-db>	Remove entire local SQL database.

### sql-local remove-logs

#### Syntax

```
execute sql-local <remove-logs> <Device ID>
```

Variable	Description
<remove-logs>	Remove SQL logs within a time period.
<Device ID>	Enter the device ID. Example: FG300A3907552101

### sql-local remove-logtype

#### Syntax

```
execute sql-local <remove-logtype> <log type>
```

Variable	Description
<remove-logtype>	Remove all log entries of the designated log type.
<log type>	Enter the log type from available log types. Example: app-ctrl

### Example

```
execute sql-local remove-logtype app-ctrl
All SQL logs with log type 'app-ctrl' will be erased!
Do you want to continue? (y/n)
```

## sql-query-dataset

Use this command to execute a SQL dataset against the FortiManager system.

### Syntax

```
execute sql-query-dataset <adom> <dataset-name> <device/group name>
<faz/dev> <start-time> <end-time>
```

Variable	Description
<adom>	Enter the ADOM name.
<dataset-name>	Enter the dataset name.
<device/group name>	Enter the name of the device or device group.
<faz/dev>	Enter the name of the FortiAnalyzer.
<start-time>	Enter the log start time.
<end-time>	Enter the log end time.

### Example

```
execute sql-query-dataset Top-App-By-Bandwidth
```

## sql-query-generic

Use this command to execute a SQL statement against the FortiManager system.

### Syntax

```
execute sql-query-generic <string>
```

Variable	Description
<string>	Enter the SQL statement to run.

## sql-report

Use these commands to import and display language translation files and run a SQL report once against the FortiManager system.

### Syntax

```
execute sql-report import-lang <name> <service> <ip> <argument 1>
<argument 2> <argument 3>
```

```
execute sql-report list-lang
execute sql-report run <adom> <schedule-name> <num-threads>
```

Variable	Description
<name>	Enter the new language name to import a new language translation file.
<service>	Transfer protocol [ftp sftp scp tftp].
<ip>	Server IP address.
<argument 1>	For FTP, SFTP, or SCP, enter a user name. For TFTP, enter a file name.
<argument 2>	For FTP, SFTP, or SCP, enter a password or '-'. For TFTP, press <enter>.
<argument 3>	Enter a filename and press <enter>.
<adom>	The ADOM name to run the report.
<schedule-name>	Select one of the available report schedule names.
<num-threads>	Select the number of threads.

## ssh

Use this command to establish an SSH session with another system.

### Syntax

```
execute ssh <destination> <username>
```

Variable	Description
<destination>	Enter the IP or FQ DNS resolvable hostname of the system you are connecting to.
<username>	Enter the user name to use to log on to the remote system.

To leave the SSH session type `exit`.

To confirm you are connected or disconnected from the SSH session, verify the command prompt has changed.

## ssh-known-hosts

Use these commands to remove all known SSH hosts.

## Syntax

```
execute ssh-known-hosts remove-all
execute ssh-known-hosts remove-host <host/ip>
```

Variable	Description
<host/ip>	Enter the hostname or IP address of the SSH host to remove.

## time

Get or set the system time.

### Syntax

```
execute time [<time_str>]
time_str has the form hh:mm:ss, where
```

- `hh` is the hour and can be 00 to 23
- `mm` is the minutes and can be 00 to 59
- `ss` is the seconds and can be 00 to 59

All parts of the time are required. Single digits are allowed for each of `hh`, `mm`, and `ss`.

If you do not specify a time, the command returns the current system time.

```
execute time <enter>
current time is: 12:54:22
```

### Example

This example sets the system time to 15:31:03:

```
execute time 15:31:03
```

## top

Use this command to view the processes running on the FortiManager system.

### Syntax

```
execute top
```

### execute top help menu

Command	Description
<code>Z, B</code>	Global: 'Z' change color mappings; 'B' disable/enable bold.
<code>l, t, m</code>	Toggle Summaries: 'l' load average; 't' task/cpu statistics; 'm' memory information.
<code>l, I</code>	Toggle SMP view: 'l' single/separate states; 'I' Irix/Solaris mode.
<code>f, o</code>	Fields/Columns: 'f' add or remove; 'o' change display order.



F or O	Select sort field.
<, >	Move sort field: '<' next column left; '>' next column right.
R, H	Toggle: 'R' normal/reverse sort; 'H' show threads.
c, i, S	Toggle: 'c' command name/line; 'i' idle tasks; 'S' cumulative time.
x, y	Toggle highlights: 'x' sort field; 'y' running tasks.
z, b	Toggle: 'z' color/mono; 'b' bold/reverse (only if 'x' or 'y').
u	Show specific user only.
n or #	Set maximum tasks displayed.
k, r	Manipulate tasks: 'k' kill; 'r' renice.
d or s	Set update interval.
W	Write configuration file.
q	Quit.

## Example

The execute `top` command displays the following information:

```
top_bin - 12:50:25 up 1:48, 0 users, load average: 0.00, 0.02, 0.05
Tasks: 168 total, 1 running, 167 sleeping, 0 stopped, 0 zombie
Cpu(s): 0.0%us, 0.0%sy, 0.0%ni,100.0%id, 0.0%wa, 0.0%hi, 0.0%si,
0.0%st
Mem: 6108960k total, 923440k used, 5185520k free, 24716k buffers
Swap: 2076536k total, 0k used, 2076536k free, 306136k cached
H
PID USER PR NI VIRT RES SHR S %CPU %MEM TIME+ COMMAND
5566 root 20 0 187m 159m 4432 S 0 2.7 0:04.63 dmserver
13492 root 20 0 2072 956 708 R 0 0.0 0:00.01 top_bin
1 root 20 0 186m 159m 5016 S 0 2.7 0:11.77
initXXXXXXXXXX
2 root 20 0 0 0 0 S 0 0.0 0:00.00 kthreadd
3 root 20 0 0 0 0 S 0 0.0 0:00.00 ksoftirqd/0
4 root 20 0 0 0 0 S 0 0.0 0:00.00 kworker/0:0
5 root 20 0 0 0 0 S 0 0.0 0:00.00 kworker/u:0
6 root RT 0 0 0 0 S 0 0.0 0:00.00 migration/0
7 root RT 0 0 0 0 S 0 0.0 0:00.00 migration/1
8 root 20 0 0 0 0 S 0 0.0 0:00.00 kworker/1:0
9 root 20 0 0 0 0 S 0 0.0 0:00.00 ksoftirqd/1
10 root 20 0 0 0 0 S 0 0.0 0:00.18 kworker/0:1
11 root RT 0 0 0 0 S 0 0.0 0:00.00 migration/2
12 root 20 0 0 0 0 S 0 0.0 0:00.00 kworker/2:0
13 root 20 0 0 0 0 S 0 0.0 0:00.00 ksoftirqd/2
14 root RT 0 0 0 0 S 0 0.0 0:00.00 migration/3
```

## traceroute

Test the connection between the FortiManager system and another network device, and display information about the network hops between the device and the FortiManager system.

### Syntax

```
execute traceroute <host>
```

Variable	Description
<host>	IPv4 address or hostname of network device.

### Example

This example shows how trace the route to a host with the IP address 172.18.4.95:

```
execute traceroute 172.18.4.95
traceroute to 172.18.4.95 (172.18.4.95), 32 hops max, 72 byte packets
1  172.18.4.95  0 ms  0 ms  0 ms
2  172.18.4.95  0 ms  0 ms  0 ms
```

## traceroute6

Test the connection between the FortiManager system and another network device, and display information about the network hops between the device and the FortiManager system.

### Syntax

```
execute traceroute6 <host>
```

Variable	Description
<host>	IPv6 address or hostname of network device.

### Example

This example shows how trace the route to a host with the IPv6 address 8001:0DB8:AC10:FE01:0:0:0:0:

```
execute traceroute6 8001:0DB8:AC10:FE01:0:0:0:0
```

# diagnose

The `diagnose` commands display diagnostic information that help you to troubleshoot problems.



FortiManager CLI commands and variables are case sensitive.

This chapter contains following sections:

<a href="#">auto-delete</a>	<a href="#">fmupdate</a>	<a href="#">report</a>
<a href="#">cdb check</a>	<a href="#">fortilogd</a>	<a href="#">sniffer</a>
<a href="#">debug</a>	<a href="#">fwmanager</a>	<a href="#">sql</a>
<a href="#">dlp-archives</a>	<a href="#">ha</a>	<a href="#">system</a>
<a href="#">dvm</a>	<a href="#">hardware</a>	<a href="#">test</a>
<a href="#">fgfm</a>	<a href="#">log</a>	<a href="#">upload</a>
<a href="#">fmnetwork</a>	<a href="#">pm2</a>	<a href="#">vpn</a>

## auto-delete

Use this command to diagnose auto deletion of DLP files, log files, quarantine files, and report files.

### Syntax

```
diagnose auto-delete dlp-files {delete-now | list}
diagnose auto-delete log-files {delete-now | list}
diagnose auto-delete quar-files {delete-now | list}
diagnose auto-delete report-files {delete-now | list}
```

Variable	Description
<code>dlp-files {delete-now   list}</code>	Delete DLP files right now according to the system automatic deletion policy or list DLP files.
<code>log-files {delete-now   list}</code>	Delete log files right now according to the system automatic deletion policy or list log files.
<code>quar-files {delete-now   list}</code>	Delete quarantine files right now according to the system automatic deletion policy or list quarantine files.
<code>report-files {delete-now   list}</code>	Delete report files right now according to the system automatic deletion policy or list report files.

## cdb check

Use this command to check the object configuration database integrity, the global policy assignment table, and repair configuration database.

### Syntax

```
diagnose cdb check objcfg-integrity
diagnose cdb check policy-assignment
```

Variable	Description
objcfg-integrity	Check object configuration database integrity.
policy-assignment	Check the global policy assignment table.

### Example

```
# diagnose cdb check policy-assignment
Checking global policy assignment ... correct
```

## debug

Use the following commands to debug the FortiManager:

- debug application
- debug cli
- debug console
- debug crashlog
- debug disable
- debug dpm
- debug enable
- debug info
- debug reset
- debug service
- debug sysinfo
- debug sysinfo-log
- debug sysinfo-log-backup
- debug sysinfo-log-list
- debug timestamp
- debug vminfo

### debug application

Use this command to set the debug levels for the FortiManager applications.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug application alertmail <integer>
diagnose debug application curl <integer>
diagnose debug application ddmd <integer> [deviceName]
diagnose debug application depmanager <integer>
diagnose debug application dmapl <integer>
diagnose debug application fazcfgd <integer>
diagnose debug application fazsvcd <integer>
diagnose debug application fgdsrv <integer>
diagnose debug application fgdupd <integer>
diagnose debug application fgfmsd <integer> [deviceName]
diagnose debug application fnbam <integer>
```

```

diagnose debug application fortilogd <integer>
diagnose debug application FortiManagerws <integer>
diagnose debug application gui <integer>
diagnose debug application ha <integer>
diagnose debug application ipsec <integer>
diagnose debug application localmod <integer>
diagnose debug application logd <integer>
diagnose debug application logfiled <integer>
diagnose debug application lrm <integer>
diagnose debug application ntpd <integer>
diagnose debug application oftpd <integer>
    [IP/deviceSerial/deviceName]
diagnose debug application ptmgr <integer>
diagnose debug application ptsessionmgr <integer>
diagnose debug application securityconsole <integer>
diagnose debug application snmpd <integer>
diagnose debug application sql_dashboard_rpt <integer>
diagnose debug application sql-integration <integer>
diagnose debug application sqlplugind <integer>
diagnose debug application sqlrptcached <integer>
diagnose debug application srchd <integer>
diagnose debug application ssh <integer>
diagnose debug application sshd <Integer>
diagnose debug application stored <integer>
diagnose debug application uploadd <integer>

```

Variable	Description	Default
alertmail <integer>	Set the debug level of the alert email daemon.	0
curl <integer>	Set the debug level of the curl daemon. Use this CLI command to enable debug for monitoring progress when performing a backup/restore of a large database via FTP.	
ddmd <integer> [deviceName]	Set the debug level of the dynamic data monitor. Enter a device name to only show messages related to that device.	0
depmanager <integer>	Set the debug level of the deployment manager.	0
dmworker <Integer>	Set the debug level of the deployment manager worked.	
dmapl <integer>	Set the debug level of the dmapl.	0
fazcfgd <integer>	Set the debug level of the fazcfgd daemon.	0
fazsvcd <integer>	Set the debug level of the fazsvcd daemon.	0
fgdsvr <integer>	Set the debug level of the FortiGuard query daemon.	0

Variable	Description	Default
fgdupd <integer>	Set the debug level of the FortiGuard update daemon.	0
fgfmsd <integer> [deviceName]	Set the debug level of FGFM daemon. Enter a device name to only show messages related to that device.	0
fnbam <integer>	Set the debug level of the Fortinet authentication module.	0
fortilogd <integer>	Set the debug level of the fortilogd daemon.	0
FortiManagerws <integer>	Set the debug level of the FortiManager Web Service.	0
gui <integer>	Set the debug level of the Web-based Manager.	0
ha <integer>	Set the debug level of high availability daemon.	0
ipsec <integer>	Set the debug level of the IPsec daemon.	0
localmod <integer>	Set the debug level of the localmod daemon.	0
logd <integer>	Set the debug level of the log daemon.	0
logfiled <integer>	Set the debug level of the logfiled daemon.	0
lrm <integer>	Set the debug level of the Log and Report Manager.	0
ntpd <integer>	Set the debug level of the NTP daemon.	0
oftpd <integer> [IP/deviceSerial/deviceName]	Set the debug level of the oftpd daemon. Enter an IP address, device serial number, or device name to only show messages related to that device or IP address.	0
ptmgr <integer>	Set the debug level of the Portal Manager.	0
ptsessionmgr <integer>	Set the debug level of the Portal Session Manager.	0
securityconsole <integer>	Set the debug level of the security console daemon.	0
snmpd <integer>	Set the debug level of the SNMP daemon from 0-8.	0
sql_dashboard_rpt <integer>	Set the debug level of the SQL dashboard report daemon.	0
sql-integration <integer>	Set the debug level of SQL applications.	0
sqlplugind <integer>	Set the debug level of the SQL plugin daemon.	0
sqlrptcached <integer>	Set the debug level of the SQL report caching daemon.	0
srchd <integer>	Set the debug level of the SRCHD.	0
ssh <integer>	Set the debug level of SSH protocol transactions.	0

Variable	Description	Default
sshd <Integer>	Set the debug level of the SSH daemon.	
storaged <integer>	Set the debug level of communication with java clients.	0
uploadd <integer>	Set the debug level of the upload daemon.	0

### Example

This example shows how to set the debug level to 7 for the upload daemon:

```
diagnose debug application uploadd 7
```

### debug cli

Use this command to set the debug level of CLI.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug cli <integer>
```

Variable	Description
<integer>	Set the debug level of the CLI from 0-8. Default: 3

### Example

This example shows how to set the CLI debug level to 5:

```
diagnose debug cli 5
```

### debug console

Use this command to enable or disable console debugging.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug console {enable | disable}
```

Variable	Description
{enable   disable}	Enable/disable console debugging.

## debug crashlog

Use this command to manage crash logs.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug crashlog clear
diagnose debug crashlog read
```

Variable	Description
clear	Delete backtrace and core files.
read	Show the crash logs. This command is hidden.

## debug disable

Use this command to disable debug.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug disable
```

## debug dpm

Use this command to manage the deployment manager.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug dpm comm-trace {enable | disable | status}
diagnose debug dpm conf-trace {enable | disable | status}
diagnose debug dpm probe-device <ip>
```

Variable	Description
comm-trace {enable   disable   status}	Enable a DPM to FortiGate communication trace.
conf-trace {enable   disable   status}	Enable a DPM to FortiGate configuration trace.
probe-device <ip>	Check device status.

### Example

This example shows how to enable a communication trace between the DPM and a FortiGate:

```
diagnose debug dpm comm-trace enable
```

## debug enable

Use this command to enable debug.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug enable
```



## debug info

Use this command to show active debug level settings.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug info
```

### Example

Here is an example of the output from `diagnose debug info`:

```
General
cli debug level:          3
console debug output:    enable
debug timestamps:        disable
terminal session debug output:  disable

Application
ddmd debug filter:        disable
fgfmsd debug filter:      disable
oftpd debug filter:       disable
```

## debug reset

Use this command to reset the debug level settings. All debug settings will be reset.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug reset
```

## debug service

Use this command to debug services.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug service cdb <integer>
diagnose debug service cmdb <integer>
diagnose debug service dvmcmd <integer>
diagnose debug service dvmdb <integer>
diagnose debug service fazconf <integer>
diagnose debug service main <integer>
diagnose debug service sys <integer>
diagnose debug service task <integer>
```

Variable	Description
cdb <integer>	Debug the CDB daemon service. Enter the debug level.
cmdb <integer>	Debug the CMDB daemon service. Enter the debug level.
dvmcmd <integer>	Debug the DVMCMD daemon service. Enter the debug level.
dvmdb <integer>	Debug the DVMDDB daemon service. Enter the debug level.

Variable	Description
fazconf <integer>	Debug the NCMDB daemon service. Enter the debug level.
main <integer>	Debug the Main daemon service. Enter the debug level.
sys <integer>	Debug the SYS daemon service. Enter the debug level.
task <integer>	Debug the Task daemon service. Enter the debug level.

## debug sysinfo

Use this command to show system information.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug sysinfo
```

### Example

Here is an example of the output from `diagnose debug sysinfo`:

```
=== file system information ===
Filesystem          1K-blocks      Used Available Use% Mounted on
none                1471952         0   1471952    0% /dev/shm
none                 65536          24     65512    0% /tmp
/dev/sda1            516040       75360   440680   15% /data
/dev/mdvg/mdlv       82561712  47014896  35546816  57% /var
/dev/mdvg/mdlv       82561712  47014896  35546816  57% /drive0
/dev/mdvg/mdlv       82561712  47014896  35546816  57% /Storage
/dev/loop0           9911         1122     8277   12% /var/dm/tcl-root

=== /tmp system information ===
drwxrwxrwx    2 root    root           40 Sep 30 09:24 FortiManagerWS
srwxrwxrwx    1 root    root           0 Sep 30 09:23 alertrd.req
srw-rw-rw-    1 root    root           0 Sep 30 09:23 alertmail.sock
srw-rw-rw-    1 root    root           0 Sep 30 09:23
    alertmail_workflow.sock
-rw-rw-rw-    1 root    root           4 Sep 30 09:22 cmdb_lock
srwxrwxrwx    1 root    root           0 Sep 30 09:22 cmdbsocket
-rw-r--r--    1 root    root          52 Sep 30 09:23 crontab
-rw-r--r--    1 root    root           0 Sep 30 09:23 crontab.lock
srw-rw-rw-    1 root    root           0 Sep 30 09:24 ddmclt.sock
-rw-rw-rw-    1 root    root           4 Sep 30 09:24 django.pid
srw-rw-rw-    1 root    root           0 Sep 30 09:23 dmserver.sock
-rw-rw-rw-    1 root    root           0 Sep 30 09:22 dvm_sync_init
-rw-rw-rw-    1 root    root           8 Sep 30 09:23 dvm_timestamp
drwx-----    2 root    root          40 Sep 30 09:23 dynamic
srwxrwxrwx    1 root    root           0 Sep 30 09:23 faz_svc
srwxrwxrwx    1 root    root           0 Sep 30 09:24 fcgi.sock
srwxrwxrwx    1 root    root           0 Sep 30 09:23 fmgd.domain
srwxrwxrwx    1 root    root           0 Sep 30 09:24 httpcli.msg
srw-rw-rw-    1 root    root           0 Sep 30 09:24 hwmnd.req
srwxrwxrwx    1 root    root           0 Sep 30 09:23 log_stat.svr
srwxrwxrwx    1 root    root           0 Sep 30 09:23
    reliable_logging_path
```

```

srwxrwxrwx    1 root    root          0 Sep 30 09:23 sql_plugin
srwxrwxrwx    1 root    root          0 Sep 30 09:23 sql_report
-----wx---   1 root    root          0 Sep 30 09:37 sqlrpt.lck
srw-rw-rw-    1 root    root          0 Sep 30 09:24 srchd.sock
srwxrwxrwx    1 root    root          0 Sep 30 09:42
    upm_forticlient.sock

=== resource use information ===
Program uses most memory: [gui control], pid 491, size 203m
Program uses most cpu: [/bin/cmdbsvr], pid 220, percent 0%

=== db locks information ===

```

## debug sysinfo-log

Use this command to generate one system log information log file every two minutes.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug sysinfo-log {on | off}
```

## debug sysinfo-log-backup

Use this command to backup all system information log files to an FTP server.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug sysinfo-log-backup <ip> <string> <username> <password>
```

Variable	Description
<ip>	Enter the FTP server IP address.
<string>	Enter the path or filename to save to the FTP server.
<username>	Enter the user name for the FTP server.
<password>	Enter the password for the FTP server.

## debug sysinfo-log-list

Use this command to show system information elogs.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug sysinfo-log-list <integer>
```

Variable	Description
<integer>	Display the last n elogs. Default: The default value of n is 10

## debug timestamp

Use this command to enable or disable debug timestamp.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug timestamp {enable | disable}
```

## debug vminfo

Use this command to show VM license information.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug vminfo
```



This command is only available on FortiManager VM models.

### Example

Here is an example of the output from `diagnose debug vminfo`:

```
ValidLicense Type: 5000UG
Table size:
Maximum dev: 6120
```

## dlp-archives

Use this command to manage the DLP archives.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dlp-archives quar-cache list-all-process
diagnose dlp-archives quar-cache kill-process <pid>
diagnose dlp-archives rebuild-quar-db
diagnose dlp-archives statistics {show | flush}
diagnose dlp-archives status
```

Variable	Description
<code>quar-cache list-all-process</code>	List all processes that are using the quarantine cache.
<code>quar-cache kill-process &lt;pid&gt;</code>	Kill a process that is using the quarantine cache.
<code>rebuild-quar-db</code>	Rebuild Quarantine Cache DB
<code>statistics {show   flush}</code>	Display or flush the quarantined and DLP archived file statistics.
<code>status</code>	Running status.

## dvm

Use the following commands for DVM related settings:

- `dvm adom`
- `dvm capability`
- `dvm chassis`
- `dvm check-integrity`
- `dvm debug`
- `dvm device`
- `dvm device-tree-update`
- `dvm extender`
- `dvm group`
- `dvm lock`
- `dvm proc`
- `dvm supported-platforms`
- `dvm task`
- `dvm transaction-flag`

### dvm adom

Use this command to list ADOMs.

#### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm adom list
```

Variable	Description
<code>list</code>	List ADOMs, state, product, OS version (OSVER), major release (MR), name, mode, and VPN management.

#### Example

Here is an example of the output from `diagnose dvm adom list`:

```
There are currently 18 ADOMs:
OID      STATE   PRODUCT OSVER MR  NAME                                MODE   VPN MANAGEMENT
731      enabled  FOS     5.0  0   ADOM_508                           Normal Policy & Device VPNs
733      enabled  FOS     5.0  0   ADOM_508_VPN                       Normal Central VPN Console
193      enabled  FOS     5.0  0   Documentation                       Normal Central VPN Console
113      enabled  FAZ     5.0  0   FortiAnalyzer                      Normal Policy & Device VPNs
108      enabled  FCH     5.0  0   FortiCache                         Normal Policy & Device VPNs
104      enabled  FOC     5.0  0   FortiCarrier                       Normal Policy & Device VPNs
112      enabled  FCT     5.0  0   FortiClient                        Normal Policy & Device VPNs
106      enabled  FML     5.0  0   FortiMail                          Normal Policy & Device VPNs
518      enabled  FSA     5.0  0   FortiSandbox                       Normal Policy & Device VPNs
109      enabled  FWB     5.0  0   FortiWeb                           Normal Policy & Device VPNs
578      enabled  FOS     5.0  0   Linda-VPN                          Normal Policy & Device VPNs
529      enabled  FOS     5.0  0   ORANGE                             Normal Policy & Device VPNs
111      enabled  LOG     5.0  0   Syslog                             Normal Policy & Device VPNs
611      enabled  FOC     5.0  0   TEST                               Normal Policy & Device VPNs
303      enabled  FOS     5.0  0   ad50-new                           Normal Policy & Device VPNs
102      enabled  FOS     5.0  0   others                             Normal Policy & Device VPNs
3        enabled  FOS     5.0  0   root                               Normal Policy & Device VPNs
353      enabled  FOS     5.0  0   test                               Normal Policy & Device VPNs
---End ADOM list---
```

## dvm capability

Use this command to set the DVM capability.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm capability set {all | standard}
diagnose dvm capability show
```

Variable	Description
set {all   standard}	Set the capability to all or standard.
show	Show what the capability is set to.

## dvm chassis

Use this command to list chassis.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm chassis list
```

Variable	Description
list	List chassis.

## dvm check-integrity

Use this command to check the DVM database integrity.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm check-integrity
```

### Example

Here is an example of the output from `diagnose dvm check-integrity`:

```
[1/11] Checking object memberships      ... correct
[2/11] Checking device nodes           ... correct
[3/11] Checking device vdoms           ... correct
[4/11] Checking device ADOM memberships ... correct
[5/11] Checking devices being deleted   ... correct
[6/11] Checking devices not supported   ... correct
[7/11] Checking devices state           ... correct
[8/11] Checking groups                 ... correct
[9/11] Checking group membership        ... correct
[10/11] Checking device locks           ... correct
[11/11] Checking task database          ... correct
```

## dvm debug

Use this command to enable or disable debug channels.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm debug {enable | disable} <channel> <channel> ...  
                  <channel>
```

## dvm device

Use this command to list devices or objects referencing a device.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm device dynobj <device>  
diagnose dvm device list <device> <vdom>  
diagnose dvm device delete <adom> <device>
```

Variable	Description
dynobj <device>	List dynamic objects on this device.
list <device> <vdom>	List devices. Optionally, enter a device or VDOM name.
delete <adom> <device>	Delete devices.

### Example

Here is an example of the output from `diagnose dvm device dynobj <device>`:

```
=== VDOM root ===  
    Dynamic interface  
    Dynamic firewall address  
        name: SSLVPN_TUNNEL_ADDR1  
        name: all  
    Dynamic firewall address6  
    Dynamic firewall vip  
    Dynamic firewall vip6  
    Dynamic firewall vip46  
    Dynamic firewall vip64  
    Dynamic firewall ippool  
    Dynamic firewall ippool6  
    Dynamic certificate local  
    Dynamic vpn tunnel
```

## dvm device-tree-update

Use this command to enable or disable device tree automatic updates.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm device-tree-update {enable | disable}
```

## dvm extender

Use these commands to list FortiExtender devices and synchronize FortiExtender data by JSON.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm extender list
diagnose dvm extender sync-extender-data <device>
diagnose dvm extender get-extender-modem-ip <device> <id>
```

Variable	Description
list	List FortiExtender devices.
sync-extender-data	Synchronize FortiExtender data by JSON.
get-extender-modem-ip	Get the FortiExtender modem IP address by JSON.
<device>	Enter the device name.
<id>	Enter the FortiExtender ID.

## dvm group

Use this command to list groups.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm group list
```

## dvm lock

Use this command to print the DVM lock states.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm lock
```

### Example

Here is an example of the output from `diagnose dvm lock`:

```
DVM lock state = unlocked
Global database pending read: unlocked
Global database pending write: unlocked
Global database reserved read: unlocked
Global database reserved write: unlocked
Global database shared read: unlocked
Global database shared write: unlocked
```



## dvm proc

Use this command to list DVM processes.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm proc list
```

### Example

This example shows the output from `diagnose dvm proc list`:

```
dvmcmd group id=3632
dvmcmd process 3632 is running control
    Process is healthy.
dvmcore is running normally.
```

## dvm supported-platforms

Use this command to list supported platforms and firmware versions.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm supported-platforms list detail
```

Variable	Description
list	List support platforms.
detail	Show detail with syntax support.

## dvm task

Use this command to repair or reset the task database.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm task list <adom> <type>
diagnose dvm task repair
diagnose dvm task reset
```

Variable	Description
list <adom> <type>	List task database information.
repair	Repair the task database while preserving existing data where possible. The FortiManager will reboot after the repairs.
reset	Reset the task database to its factory default state. All existing tasks and the task history will be erased. The FortiManager will reboot after the reset.

## Example

This example shows the output for `diagnose dvm task root all`:

```
ADOM: root
ID Source Description User Status Start Time
-----
112 device_manager adddevtitle admin done Wed Jan 23 15:39:24 2013
113 device_manager deldevtitle admin done Wed Jan 23 15:51:10 2013
114 device_manager adddevtitle admin done Wed Jan 23 15:52:19 2013
115 import_dev_objs Import Device Objs/Policy admin done Wed Jan 23
    15:52:55 2013
116 import_dev_objs Import Device Objs/Policy admin done Wed Jan 23
    15:53:04 2013
117 import_dev_objs Import Device Objs/Policy admin done Wed Jan 23
    15:53:08 2013
118 import_dev_objs Import Device Objs/Policy admin done Wed Jan 23
    15:53:13 2013
132 device_manager adddeldevtitle admin done Thu Jan 24 17:55:17 2013
133 device_manager adddeldevtitle admin done Thu Jan 31 18:34:25 2013
134 device_manager adddeldevtitle admin done Mon Mar 25 16:26:35 2013
135 device_manager upddevtitle admin done Tue Mar 26 09:15:20 2013
136 device_manager deldevtitle admin done Tue Mar 26 09:16:48 2013
137 device_manager adddeldevtitle admin done Tue Mar 26 09:18:32 2013
138 device_manager deldevtitle admin done Tue Mar 26 09:22:49 2013
139 device_manager adddeldevtitle admin done Tue Mar 26 09:23:48 2013
140 device_manager deldevtitle admin done Tue Mar 26 09:30:20 2013
141 device_manager adddeldevtitle admin done Tue Mar 26 09:33:34 2013
142 device_manager deldevtitle admin done Tue Mar 26 09:35:06 2013
143 device_manager adddeldevtitle admin done Tue Mar 26 09:38:41 2013
144 device_manager adddeldevtitle admin done Tue Mar 26 09:59:18 2013
145 device_manager deldevtitle admin done Tue Mar 26 10:08:16 2013
146 device_manager deldevtitle admin done Tue Mar 26 10:08:26 2013
147 device_manager adddevtitle admin done Tue Mar 26 14:40:54 2013
148 import_dev_objs Import Device Objs/Policy admin done Tue Mar 26
    14:42:05 2013
```

## dvm transaction-flag

Use this command to edit or display DVM transaction flags.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm transaction-flag {abort | debug | none}
```

## fgfm

Use this command to get installation session, object, and session lists.

### Syntax

```
diagnose fgfm install-session
diagnose fgfm object-list
diagnose fgfm session-list <device ID>
```

Variable	Description
install-session	Get installations session lists.
object-list	Get object lists.
session-list <device ID>	Get session lists.

## fmnetwork

Use the following commands for network related settings:

- `fmnetwork arp`
- `fmnetwork interface`
- `fmnetwork netstat`

### fmnetwork arp

Use this command to manage ARP.

### Syntax

```
diagnose fmnetwork arp del <intf-name> <IP>
diagnose fmnetwork arp list
```

Variable	Description
del <intf-name> <IP>	Delete an ARP entry.
list	List ARP entries.

### Example

This example shows the output for `diagnose fmnetwork apr list`:

```
index=2 ifname=port1 10.2.115.20 00:09:0f:ed:bc:f3 state=00000002
  use=2954 confirm=2954 update=2508 ref=3
index=1 ifname=lo 0.0.0.0 00:00:00:00:00:00 state=00000040
  use=172515 confirm=835387 update=2096758 ref=2
index=2 ifname=port1 10.2.115.36 00:0c:29:ce:81:98 state=00000004
  use=2978 confirm=2978 update=23 ref=2
index=2 ifname=port1 10.2.115.37 00:0c:29:8f:a2:8e state=00000002
  use=2658 confirm=2658 update=2508 ref=3
```

```

index=2 ifname=port1 10.2.117.138 00:09:0f:77:05:28 state=00000002
use=2996 confirm=2996 update=2510 ref=3
index=2 ifname=port1 10.2.0.250 00:09:0f:48:91:b7 state=00000002
use=706 confirm=0 update=553 ref=19
index=2 ifname=port1 10.2.66.95 00:09:0f:09:00:00 state=00000002
use=2828 confirm=2828 update=2483 ref=3
index=2 ifname=port1 10.2.118.24 state=00000020 use=2701
confirm=2094709 update=2401 ref=2

```

## fmnetwork interface

Use this command to view interface information.

### Syntax

```

diagnose fmnetwork interface detail <portX>
diagnose fmnetwork interface list <portX>

```

Variable	Description
detail <portX>	View a specific interface's details.
list <portX>	List all interface details.

### Example

Here is an example of the output from `diagnose fmnetwork interface list port1`:

```

port1      Link encap:Ethernet  HWaddr D4:AE:52:86:F4:52
            inet addr:10.2.60.101  Bcast:10.2.255.255  Mask:255.255.0.0
            inet6 addr: fe80::d6ae:52ff:fe86:f452/64  Scope:Link
            UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST  MTU:1500  Metric:1
            RX packets:26988508 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
            TX packets:38322005 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
            collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
            RX bytes:4165017288 (3.8 GiB)  TX bytes:54518196952 (50.7 GiB)
            Interrupt:28 Memory:d6000000-d6012800

```

## fmnetwork netstat

Use this command to view network statistics.

### Syntax

```

diagnose fmnetwork netstat list [-r]
diagnose fmnetwork netstat tcp [-r]
diagnose fmnetwork netstat udp [-r]

```

Variable	Description
list [-r]	List all connections, or use -r to list only resolved IP addresses.
tcp [-r]	List all TCP connections, or use -r to list only resolved IP addresses.
udp [-r]	List all UDP connections, or use -r to list only resolved IP addresses.

## Example

Here is an example of the output from `diagnose fmnetwork netstat tcp -r`:

```
Active Internet connections (servers and established)
Proto Recv-Q Send-Q Local Address           Foreign Address         State
tcp      0      0 FMG-VM:9090             *:*                     LISTEN
tcp      0      0 *:6020                   *:*                     LISTEN
tcp      0      0 *:8900                   *:*                     LISTEN
tcp      0      0 *:8901                   *:*                     LISTEN
tcp      0      0 *:8080                   *:*                     LISTEN
tcp      0      0 *:22                     *:*                     LISTEN
tcp      0      0 *:telnet                 *:*                     LISTEN
tcp      0      0 *:8890                   *:*                     LISTEN
tcp      0      0 *:8891                   *:*                     LISTEN
tcp      0      0 *:541                    *:*                     LISTEN
```

## fmupdate

Use this command to diagnose update services.

### Syntax

```
diagnose fmupdate add-device <serial> <ip> <firmware> <build>
diagnose fmupdate deldevice {fct | fds | fgd | fgc} <serialnum> <uid>
diagnose fmupdate dellog
diagnose fmupdate fct-configure
diagnose fmupdate fct-dbcontract
diagnose fmupdate fct-delservlist
diagnose fmupdate fct-getobject
diagnose fmupdate fct-serverlist
diagnose fmupdate fct-update-status
diagnose fmupdate fct-updatenow
diagnose fmupdate fds-configure
diagnose fmupdate fds-dbcontract
diagnose fmupdate fds-delservlist
diagnose fmupdate fds-dump-breg
diagnose fmupdate fds-dump-srul
diagnose fmupdate fds-get-downstream-device <serialnum>
diagnose fmupdate fds-getobject
diagnose fmupdate fds-serverlist
diagnose fmupdate fds-service-info
diagnose fmupdate fds-update-status
diagnose fmupdate fds-updatenow
diagnose fmupdate fgc-configure
diagnose fmupdate fgc-delservlist
diagnose fmupdate fgc-serverlist
diagnose fmupdate fgc-update-status
diagnose fmupdate fgd-bandwidth {1h | 6h | 12h | 24h | 7d | 30d}
diagnose fmupdate fgd-configure
diagnose fmupdate fgd-dbcontract
```

```

diagnose fmupdate fgd-dbver {wf | as | av-query}
diagnose fmupdate fgd-delservlist
diagnose fmupdate fgd-get-downstream-device
diagnose fmupdate fgd-serverlist
diagnose fmupdate fgd-service-info
diagnose fmupdate fgd-test-client <ip> <serialnum> <string>
diagnose fmupdate fgd-update-status
diagnose fmupdate fgd-updatenow
diagnose fmupdate fgd-url-rating <serialnum> <version> <url>
diagnose fmupdate fgd-wfas-clear-log
diagnose fmupdate fgd-wfas-log {name | ip} <string>
diagnose fmupdate fgd-wfas-rate {wf | av | as_ip | as_url | as_hash}
diagnose fmupdate fgd-wfdevice-stat {10m | 30m | 1h | 6h | 12h | 24h | 7d} <serialnum>
diagnose fmupdate fgd-wfserver-stat {top10sites | top10devices} {10m | 30m | 1h | 6h | 12h | 24h | 7d}
diagnose fmupdate fgt-del-statistics
diagnose fmupdate fgt-del-um-db
diagnose fmupdate fmg-statistic-info
diagnose fmupdate fortitoken {seriallist | add | del} {add | del | required}
diagnose fmupdate getdevice {fct | fds | fgd | fgc} <serialnum>
diagnose fmupdate service-restart {fds | fct | fgd | fgc}
diagnose fmupdate show-bandwidth {fct | fgt | fml | faz} <serialnum>
diagnose fmupdate show-dev-obj <serialnum>
diagnose fmupdate view-linkd-log {fct | fds | fgd | fgc}
diagnose fmupdate vm-license

```

Variable	Description
add-device <serial> <ip> <firmware> <build>	Add an unregistered device. The build number is optional.
deldevice {fct   fds   fgd   fgc} <serialnum> <uid>	Delete a device. The UID applies only to FortiClient devices.
dellog	Delete log for FDS and FortiGuard update events.
fct-configure	Dump the FortiClient running configuration.
fct-dbcontract	Dump the FortiClient subscriber contract.
fct-delservlist	Dump the FortiClient server list file fdni.dat.
fct-getobject	Get the version of all FortiClient objects.
fct-serverlist	Dump the FortiClient server list.
fct-update-status	Display the FortiClient update status.
fct-updatenow	Update the FortiClient antivirus/IPS immediately.
fds-configure	Dump the FDS running configuration.

Variable	Description
fds-dbcontract	Dump the FDS subscriber contract
fds-delserverlist	Delete the FDS server list file fdni.dat.
fds-dump-breg	Dump the FDS beta serial numbers.
fds-dump-srul	Dump the FDS select filtering rules.
fds-get-downstream-device <serialnum>	Get information of all downstream FortiGate antivirus-IPS devices. Optionally, enter the device serial number.
fds-getobject	Get the version of all FortiGate objects.
fds-serverlist	Dump the FDS server list.
fds-service-info	Display FDS service information.
fds-update-status	Display the FDS update status.
fds-updatenow	Update the FortiGate antivirus/IPS immediately.
fgc-configure	Dump the FGC running configuration.
fgc-delserverlist	Delete the FGC server list file fdni.dat.
fgc-serverlist	Dump the FGC server list.
fgc-update-status	Display the FGC update status.
fgd-bandwidth {1h   6h   12h   24h   7d   30d}	Display the download bandwidth.
fgd-configure	Dump the FortiGuard running configuration.
fgd-dbcontract	Dump the FortiGuard subscriber contract.
fgd-dbver {wf   as   av-query}	Get the version of the database. Optionally, enter the database type.
fgd-delserverlist	Delete the FortiGuard server list file fdni.dat.
fgd-get-downstream-device	Get information on all downstream FortiGate web filter and spam devices.
fgd-serverlist	Dump the FortiGuard server list.
fgd-service-info	Display FortiGuard service information.
fgd-test-client <ip> <serialnum> <string>	Execute FortiGuard test client. Optionally, enter the hostname or IP address of the FGD server, the serial number of the device, and the query number per second or URL.
fgd-update-status	Display the Fortiguard update status.
fgd-updatenow	Update the FortiGate web filter / antispam immediately.

Variable	Description
<code>fgd-url-rating &lt;serialnum&gt; &lt;version&gt; &lt;url&gt;</code>	Rate URLs within the FortiManager database using the FortiGate serial number. Optionally, enter the category version and URL.
<code>fgd-wfas-clear-log</code>	Clear the FortiGuard service log file.
<code>fgd-wfas-log {name   ip} &lt;string&gt;</code>	View the FortiGuard service log file. Optionally, enter the device filter type, and device name or IP address.
<code>fgd-wfas-rate {wf   av   as_ip   as_url   as_hash}</code>	Get the web filter / antispam rating speed. Optionally, enter the server type.
<code>fgd-wfdevice-stat {10m   30m   1h   6h   12h   24h   7d} &lt;serialnum&gt;</code>	Display web filter device statistics. Optionally, enter a specific device's serial number.
<code>fgd-wfserver-stat {top10sites   top10devices} {10m   30m   1h   6h   12h   24h   7d}</code>	Display web filter server statistics for the top 10 sites or devices. Optionally, enter the time apn to cover.
<code>fgt-del-statistics</code>	Remove all statistics (antivirus / IPS and web filter / antispam). This command requires a reboot.
<code>fgt-del-um-db</code>	Remove UM and UM-GUI databases. This command requires a reboot.  Note: um.db is a sqlite3 database that update manager uses internally. It will store AV/IPS package information of downloaded packages. This command removed the database file information. The package is not removed. After the reboot, the database will be recreated. Use this command if you suspect the database file is corrupted.
<code>fmg-statistic-info</code>	Display statistic information for FortiManager and Java Client.
<code>fortitoken {seriallist   add   del} {add   del   required}</code>	FortiToken related operations.
<code>getdevice {fct   fds   fgd   fgc} &lt;serialnum&gt;</code>	Get device information. Optionally, enter a serial number.
<code>service-restart {fds   fct   fgd   fgc}</code>	Restart linkd service.
<code>show-bandwidth {fct   fgt   fml   faz} &lt;serialnum&gt;</code>	Display download bandwidth. Optionally, enter a serial number.
<code>show-dev-obj &lt;serialnum&gt;</code>	Display an objects version of a device. Optionally, enter a serial number.
<code>view-linkd-log {fct   fds   fgd   fgc}</code>	View the linkd log file.
<code>vm-license</code>	Dump the FortiGate VM license.



## Example

To view antispam server statistics for the past seven days, enter the following:

```
diagnose fmupdate fgd-asserver_stat 7d
```

The command returns information like this:

```
Server Statistics
Total Spam Look-ups: 47
Total # Spam: 21 (45%)
Total # Non-spam: 26 (55%)
Estimated bandwidth usage: 17MB
```

## fortilogd

Use this command to view FortiLog daemon information.

### Syntax

```
diagnose fortilogd msgrate
diagnose fortilogd msgrate-device
diagnose fortilogd msgrate-total
diagnose fortilogd msgrate-type
diagnose fortilogd msgstat <flush>
diagnose fortilogd lograte
diagnose fortilogd status
```

Variable	Description
msgrate	Display log message rate.
msgrate-device	Display log message rate devices.
msgrate-total	Display log message rate totals.
msgrate-type	Display log message rate types.
msgstat	Display log message status.
lograte	Display the log rate.
<flush>	Reset the log message status.
status	Running status.

## Example

This example shows the output for `diagnose fortilogd status`:

```
fortilogd is starting
config socket OK
cmdb socket OK
cmdb register log.device OK
cmdb register log.settings OK
log socket OK
reliable log socket OK
```

## fwmanager

Use this command to manage firmware.

### Syntax

```
diagnose fwmanager cancel-devsched <string> <firmware_version>
                        <release_type> <build_num> <date_time>
diagnose fwmanager cancel-grpsched <string> <firmware_version>
                        <release_type> <build_num> <date_time>
diagnose fwmanager delete-all
diagnose fwmanager delete-imported-images
diagnose fwmanager delete-offical-images
diagnose fwmanager delete-serverlist
diagnose fwmanager fwm-log
diagnose fwmanager getall-schedule
diagnose fwmanager getdev-schedule <string>
diagnose fwmanager getgrp-schedule <string>
diagnose fwmanager imported-imagelist
diagnose fwmanager official-imagelist
diagnose fwmanager reset-schedule-database
diagnose fwmanager set-devsched <string> <firmware_version>
                        <release_type> <build_num> <date_time>
diagnose fwmanager set-grpsched <string> <firmware_version>
                        <release_type> <build_num> <date_time>
```

Variable	Description
cancel-devsched <string> <firmware_version> <release_type> <build_num> <date_time>	Cancel an upgrade schedule for a device. For special branches, the release type is the branch point. The build number for official releases is always -1, for special releases it is the build number. The date and time format is: YYYY/MM/DD_hh:mm:ss
cancel-grpsched <string> <firmware_version> <release_type> <build_num> <date_time>	Cancel an upgrade schedule for a group. For special branches, the release type is the branch point. The build number for official releases is always -1, for special releases it is the build number. The date and time format is: YYYY/MM/DD_hh:mm:ss
delete-all	Remove everything in the firmware manager folder. This command requires a reboot.

Variable	Description
delete-imported-images	Remove all imported images. This command requires a reboot.
delete-offical-images	Remove all official images. This command requires a reboot.
delete-serverlist	Remove the server list file (fdni.dat). This command requires a reboot.
fwm-log	View the firmware manager log file.
getall-schedule	Display all upgrade schedules recorded.
getdev-schedule <string>	Get scheduled upgrades for the device.
getgrp-schedule <string>	Get scheduled upgrades for this group.
imported-imagelist	Get the imported firmware image list
official-imagelist	Get the official firmware image list.
reset-schedule-database	Cleanup and initialize the schedule database and restart the server.
set-devsched <string> <firmware_version> <release_type> <build_num> <date_time>	Create an upgrade schedule for a device.
set-grpsched <string> <firmware_version> <release_type> <build_num> <date_time>	Create an upgrade schedule for a group.

## ha

Use this command to manage high availability.

### Syntax

```
diagnose ha debug-sync {on | off}
diagnose ha dump-datalog
diagnose ha force-resync
diagnose ha stats
```

Variable	Description
debug-sync {on   off}	Turn on synchronized data debug.
dump-datalog	Dump the HA data log.
force-resync	Force re-synchronization.
stats	Get HA statistics.

## Example

To turn on debug synchronization, enter the following:

```
diagnose ha debug-sync on
```

## hardware

Use this command to view hardware information.

## Syntax

```
diagnose hardware info
```

## Example

This example shows the output for `diagnose hardware info`:

```
### CPU info
processor: 0
vendor_id: GenuineIntel
cpu family: 6
model: 30
model name: Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU           X3440  @ 2.53GHz
stepping: 5
cpu MHz: 2526.984
cache size: 8192 kB
fpu: yes
fpu_exception: yes
cpuid level: 11
wp: yes
flags: fpu vme de pse tsc msr pae mce cx8 apic sep mtrr pge mca cmov
      pat pse36 clflush dts mmx fxsr sse sse2 ss syscall nx rdtscp lm
      constant_tsc up arch_perfmon pebs bts rep_good xtopology
      tsc_reliable nonstop_tsc aperfmperf pni ssse3 cx16 sse4_1 sse4_2
      x2apic popcnt hypervisor lahf_lm ida dts
bogomips: 5053.96
clflush size: 64
cache_alignment: 64
address sizes: 40 bits physical, 48 bits virtual
power management:
### Memory info
MemTotal:          1027160 kB
MemFree:           11820 kB
Buffers:           1632 kB
Cached:            521396 kB
SwapCached:        17088 kB
Active:            417396 kB
Inactive:          425604 kB
Active(anon):      223600 kB
Inactive(anon):    227304 kB
Active(file):      193796 kB
```

```

Inactive(file):    198300 kB
Unevictable:      107924 kB
Mlocked:          9752 kB
SwapTotal:        2076536 kB
SwapFree:         1698756 kB
Dirty:            49936 kB
Writeback:         0 kB
AnonPages:        411868 kB
Mapped:           22356 kB
Shmem:            32776 kB
Slab:             37976 kB
SReclaimable:     21276 kB
SUnreclaim:       16700 kB
KernelStack:      1584 kB
PageTables:       13464 kB
NFS_Unstable:     0 kB
Bounce:           0 kB
WritebackTmp:     0 kB
CommitLimit:      2590116 kB
Committed_AS:     5905028 kB
VmallocTotal:     34359738367 kB
VmallocUsed:       2972 kB
VmallocChunk:     34359726264 kB
DirectMap4k:      4096 kB
DirectMap2M:      1044480 kB

```

### ### Disk info

major	minor	#blocks	name
7	0	10240	loop0
8	0	49153	sda
8	1	49152	sda1
8	2	0	sda2
8	16	83886080	sdb
253	0	83881984	dm-0

### ### RAID info

N/A

### ### System time

```

local time: Mon Apr  1 17:36:37 2013
UTC time:   Tue Apr  2 00:36:37 2013

```

## log

Use this commands to view and manage device logging.

### log device

Use this command to manage device logging.

#### Syntax

```
diagnose log device
```

#### Example

This example shows the output for diagnose log device:

Device Name	Device ID	Used	Space(logs/database/quar/content/IPS)	Allocated	Space	% Used
FK3K8A3407600133	FK3K8A3407600133	0MB	(0 / 0 / 0 / 0 / 0 )			
1000MB	0.00%					
FOC-32bit	FGVM01EW12000001	0MB	(0 / 0 / 0 / 0 / 0 )			
1000MB	0.00%					
b147-37	FGVM02EW12000001	0MB	(0 / 0 / 0 / 0 / 0 )			
1000MB	0.00%					
FWF-60CM-Gen4	FW60CM3G11004076	0MB	(0 / 0 / 0 / 0 / 0 )			
1000MB	0.00%					
FG200B3911601438	FG200B3911601438	0MB	(0 / 0 / 0 / 0 / 0 )			
1000MB	0.00%					
FortiGate-VM64	FGVM04QX10091530	0MB	(0 / 0 / 0 / 0 / 0 )			
1000MB	0.00%					
FW60CM3G10003021	FW60CM3G10003021	0MB	(0 / 0 / 0 / 0 / 0 )			
1000MB	0.00%					
m-fwf60cm	FW60CM1738042MDL	0MB	(0 / 0 / 0 / 0 / 0 )			
1000MB	0.00%					
FW60CM3G11000082	FW60CM3G11000082	0MB	(0 / 0 / 0 / 0 / 0 )			
1000MB	0.00%					
fgtha-m-95	FGHA002041334518_CID	0MB	(0 / 0 / 0 / 0 / 0 /			
0 )	1000MB 0.00%					

## pm2

Use this command to print from and check the integrity of the policy manager database.

#### Syntax

```
diagnose pm2 check-integrity {all adom device global ips}
diagnose pm2 print <log-type>
```

Variable	Description
check-integrity {all adom device global ips}	Check policy manager database integrity. Multiple database categories can be checked at once.
print <log-type>	Print policy manager database log messages.

# report

Use these commands to check the SQL database.

## Syntax

```
diagnose report clean
diagnose report status {pending | running}
```

Variable	Description
clean	Cleanup the SQL report queue.
status {pending   running}	Check status information on pending and running reports list.

# sniffer

Use this command to perform a packet trace on one or more network interfaces.

Packet capture, also known as sniffing, records some or all of the packets seen by a network interface. By recording packets, you can trace connection states to the exact point at which they fail, which may help you to diagnose some types of problems that are otherwise difficult to detect.

FortiManager units have a built-in sniffer. Packet capture on FortiManager units is similar to that of FortiGate units. Packet capture is displayed on the CLI, which you may be able to save to a file for later analysis, depending on your CLI client.

Packet capture output is printed to your CLI display until you stop it by pressing Control + C, or until it reaches the number of packets that you have specified to capture.



Packet capture can be very resource intensive. To minimize the performance impact on your FortiManager unit, use packet capture only during periods of minimal traffic, with a serial console CLI connection rather than a Telnet or SSH CLI connection, and be sure to stop the command when you are finished.

## Syntax

```
diagnose sniffer packet <interface_name> <filter_str> <verbose>
<count>
```

Variable	Description
<interface_name>	Type the name of a network interface whose packets you want to capture, such as port1, or type any to capture packets on all network interfaces.

Variable	Description
<filter_str>	<p>Type either <code>none</code> to capture all packets, or type a filter that specifies which protocols and port numbers that you do or do not want to capture, such as <code>'tcp port 25'</code>. Surround the filter string in quotes.</p> <p>The filter uses the following syntax:</p> <pre>'[[src dst] host {&lt;host1_fqdn&gt;   &lt;host1_ipv4&gt;}} [and or] [[src dst] host {&lt;host2_fqdn&gt;   &lt;host2_ipv4&gt;}} [and or] [[arp ip gre esp udp tcp] port &lt;port1_int&gt;} [and or] [[arp ip gre esp udp tcp] port &lt;port2_int&gt;]'</pre> <p>To display only the traffic between two hosts, specify the IP addresses of both hosts. To display only forward or only reply packets, indicate which host is the source, and which is the destination.</p> <p>For example, to display UDP port 1812 traffic between 1.example.com and either 2.example.com or 3.example.com, you would enter:</p> <pre>'udp and port 1812 and src host 1.example.com and dst \( 2.example.com or 2.example.com \)'</pre>
<verbose>	<p>Type one of the following numbers indicating the depth of packet headers and payloads to capture:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1: header only</li> <li>• 2: IP header and payload</li> <li>• 3: Ethernet header and payload</li> </ul> <p>For troubleshooting purposes, Fortinet Technical Support may request the most verbose level (3).</p> <p>Default: 1</p>
<count>	<p>Type the number of packets to capture before stopping.</p> <p>If you do not specify a number, the command will continue to capture packets until you press Control + C.</p>



## Example 1

The following example captures the first three packets' worth of traffic, of any port number or protocol and between any source and destination (a filter of `none`), that passes through the network interface named `port1`. The capture uses a low level of verbosity (indicated by `1`).

Commands that you would type are highlighted in bold; responses from the Fortinet unit are not in bold.

```
FortiManager# diag sniffer packet port1 none 1 3
interfaces=[port1]
filters=[none]
0.918957 192.168.0.1.36701 -> 192.168.0.2.22: ack 2598697710
0.919024 192.168.0.2.22 -> 192.168.0.1.36701: psh 2598697710 ack
2587945850
0.919061 192.168.0.2.22 -> 192.168.0.1.36701: psh 2598697826 ack
2587945850
```

If you are familiar with the TCP protocol, you may notice that the packets are from the middle of a TCP connection. Because port 22 is used (highlighted above in bold), which is the standard port number for SSH, the packets might be from an SSH session.

## Example 2

The following example captures packets traffic on TCP port 80 (typically HTTP) between two hosts, 192.168.0.1 and 192.168.0.2. The capture uses a low level of verbosity (indicated by `1`). Because the filter does not specify either host as the source or destination in the IP header (`src` or `dst`), the sniffer captures both forward and reply traffic.

A specific number of packets to capture is not specified. As a result, the packet capture continues until the administrator presses Control + C. The sniffer then confirms that five packets were seen by that network interface.

Commands that you would type are highlighted in bold; responses from the Fortinet unit are not in bold.

```
FortiManager# diag sniffer packet port1 'host 192.168.0.2 or host
192.168.0.1 and tcp port 80' 1
192.168.0.2.3625 -> 192.168.0.1.80: syn 2057246590
192.168.0.1.80 -> 192.168.0.2.3625: syn 3291168205 ack 2057246591
192.168.0.2.3625 -> 192.168.0.1.80: ack 3291168206
192.168.0.2.3625 -> 192.168.0.1.80: psh 2057246591 ack 3291168206
192.168.0.1.80 -> 192.168.0.2.3625: ack 2057247265
5 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

### Example 3

The following example captures all TCP port 443 (typically HTTPS) traffic occurring through port1, regardless of its source or destination IP address. The capture uses a high level of verbosity (indicated by 3).

A specific number of packets to capture is not specified. As a result, the packet capture continues until the administrator presses Control + C. The sniffer then confirms that five packets were seen by that network interface.

Verbose output can be very long. As a result, output shown below is truncated after only one packet.

Commands that you would type are highlighted in bold; responses from the Fortinet unit are not in bold.

```
FortiManager # diag sniffer port1 'tcp port 443' 3
interfaces=[port1]
filters=[tcp port 443]
10.651905 192.168.0.1.50242 -> 192.168.0.2.443: syn 761714898
0x0000    0009 0f09 0001 0009 0f89 2914 0800 4500
    .....E.
0x0010    003c 73d1 4000 4006 3bc6 d157 fede ac16
    .<s.@.@.;..W....
0x0020    0ed8 c442 01bb 2d66 d8d2 0000 0000 a002
    ...B..-f.....
0x0030    16d0 4f72 0000 0204 05b4 0402 080a 03ab
    ..Or.....
0x0040    86bb 0000 0000 0103 0303                .....
```

Instead of reading packet capture output directly in your CLI display, you usually should save the output to a plain text file using your CLI client. Saving the output provides several advantages. Packets can arrive more rapidly than you may be able to read them in the buffer of your CLI display, and many protocols transfer data using encoding other than US-ASCII. It is usually preferable to analyze the output by loading it into a network protocol analyzer application such as Wireshark (<http://www.wireshark.org/>).

For example, you could use PuTTY or Microsoft HyperTerminal to save the sniffer output. Methods may vary. See the documentation for your CLI client.

#### Requirements

- terminal emulation software such as [PuTTY](#)
- a plain text editor such as Notepad
- a [Perl](#) interpreter
- network protocol analyzer software such as [Wireshark](#)

#### To view packet capture output using PuTTY and Wireshark:

1. On your management computer, start PuTTY.
2. Use PuTTY to connect to the Fortinet appliance using either a local serial console, SSH, or Telnet connection.
3. Type the packet capture command, such as:

```
diag sniffer packet port1 'tcp port 541' 3 100
but do not press Enter yet.
```

4. In the upper left corner of the window, click the PuTTY icon to open its drop-down menu, then select *Change Settings*.  
A dialog appears where you can configure PuTTY to save output to a plain text file.
5. In the *Category* tree on the left, go to *Session > Logging*.
6. In *Session logging*, select *Printable output*.
7. In *Log file name*, click the *Browse* button, then choose a directory path and file name such as `C:\Users\MyAccount\packet_capture.txt` to save the packet capture to a plain text file. (You do not need to save it with the `.log` file extension.)
8. Click *Apply*.
9. Press Enter to send the CLI command to the FortiMail unit, beginning packet capture.
10. If you have not specified a number of packets to capture, when you have captured all packets that you want to analyze, press `Control + C` to stop the capture.
11. Close the PuTTY window.
12. Open the packet capture file using a plain text editor such as Notepad.
13. Delete the first and last lines, which look like this:

```
===== PuTTY log 2014.07.25 11:34:40 =====  
Fortinet-2000 #
```

These lines are a PuTTY timestamp and a command prompt, which are not part of the packet capture. If you do not delete them, they could interfere with the script in the next step.

14. Convert the plain text file to a format recognizable by your network protocol analyzer application.

You can convert the plain text file to a format (`.pcap`) recognizable by Wireshark (formerly called Ethernet) using the `fgt2eth.pl` Perl script. To download `fgt2eth.pl`, see the [Fortinet Knowledge Base article Using the FortiOS built-in packet sniffer](#).



The `fgt2eth.pl` script is provided as-is, without any implied warranty or technical support, and requires that you first install a Perl module compatible with your operating system.

---

To use `fgt2eth.pl`, open a command prompt, then enter a command such as the following:



Methods to open a command prompt vary by operating system.

On Windows XP, go to *Start > Run* and enter `cmd`.

On Windows 7, click the Start (Windows logo) menu to open it, then enter `cmd`.

---

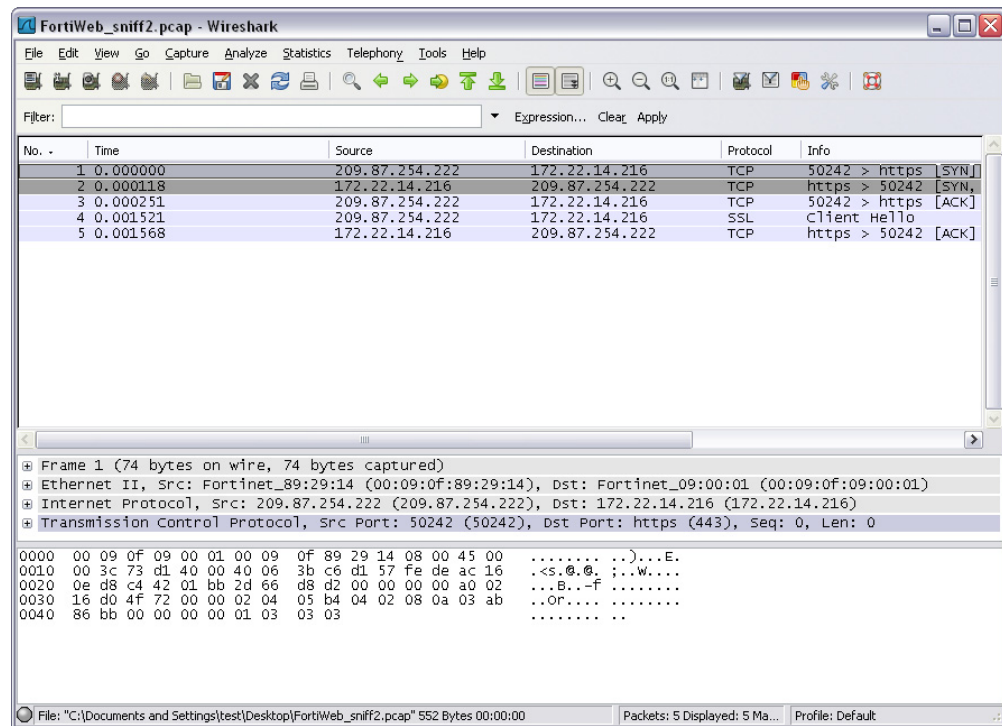
```
fgt2eth.pl -in packet_capture.txt -out packet_capture.pcap
```

where:

- `fgt2eth.pl` is the name of the conversion script; include the path relative to the current directory, which is indicated by the command prompt
- `packet_capture.txt` is the name of the packet capture's output file; include the directory path relative to your current directory
- `packet_capture.pcap` is the name of the conversion script's output file; include the directory path relative to your current directory where you want the converted output to be saved

15. Open the converted file in your network protocol analyzer application. For further instructions, see the documentation for that application.

**Figure 1:** Viewing sniffer output in Wireshark



For additional information on packet capture, see the [Fortinet Knowledge Base article Using the FortiOS built-in packet sniffer](#).

## sql

Use this command to diagnose the SQL database.

### Syntax

```
diagnose sql config debug-filter [{set | test} <string>]
diagnose sql config deferred-index-timespan [set <value>]
diagnose sql config top-dev set [{log-thres | num-max}] <integer>
diagnose sql gui-rpt-shm {list-all | clear} <num>
diagnose sql process list [full]
diagnose sql process kill <pid>
diagnose sql rebuild-report-hcache <start-time> <end-time>
diagnose sql remove hcache <device-id>
diagnose sql remove query-cache
diagnose sql remove tmp-table
diagnose sql show <db-size | hcache-size | log-stfile>
diagnose sql show log-filters
diagnose sql status {run_sql_rpt | sqlplugind | sqlreportd}
diagnose sql upload <host> <directory> <username> <password>
```

Variable	Description
<code>config debug-filter [{set   test} &lt;string&gt;]</code>	Set or test the <code>sqlplugin</code> debug filter.
<code>config deferred-index-timespan [set &lt;value&gt;]</code>	Set the timespan for the deferred index.
<code>config top-dev set [{log-thres   num-max}] &lt;integer&gt;</code>	Set the SQL plugin top devices settings including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>log-thres</code>: Log threshold of top devices.</li> <li><code>num-max</code>: Maximum number of top devices. Select a number between 0 and 1000.</li> </ul>
<code>gui-rpt-shm {list-all   clear} &lt;num&gt;</code>	List or clear all asynchronous GUI report shared memory slot information.
<code>process list [full]</code>	List running query processes.
<code>process kill &lt;pid&gt;</code>	Kill a running query.
<code>rebuild-report-hcache &lt;start-time&gt; &lt;end-time&gt;</code>	Rebuild <code>hcache</code> for report. Enter the start time/end time in the format "yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss".
<code>remove hcache &lt;device-id&gt;</code>	Remove <code>hcache</code> .
<code>remove query-cache</code>	Remove SQL query cache for log search.
<code>remove tmp-table</code>	Remove temporary tables.
<code>show &lt;db-size   hcache-size   log-stfile&gt;</code>	Show the database or <code>hcache</code> size and <code>logstatus</code> file.
<code>show log-filters</code>	Show log view searching filters.
<code>status {run_sql_rpt   sqlplugind   sqlreportd}</code>	Show <code>run_sql_rpt</code> , <code>sqlplugind</code> , or <code>sqlreportd</code> status.
<code>upload &lt;host&gt; &lt;directory&gt; &lt;username&gt; &lt;password&gt;</code>	Upload <code>sqlplugind</code> messages or <code>pgsvr</code> logs via FTP.

# system

Use the following commands for system related settings:

- system admin-session
- system export
- system flash
- system fsck
- system geoip
- system ntp
- system print
- system process
- system raid
- system route
- system route6
- system server

## system admin-session

Use this command to view login session information.

### Syntax

```
diagnose system admin-session kill <sid>
diagnose system admin-session list
diagnose system admin-session status
```

Variable	Description
kill <sid>	Kill a current session.
list	List login sessions.
status	Show the current session.

### Example

Here is an example of the output from `diagnose system admin-session status`:

```
session_id: 31521 (seq: 4)
username: admin
admin template: admin
from: jsconsole(10.2.0.250)
profile: Super_User (type 3)
adom: root
session length: 198 (seconds)
```

## system disk

Use this command to view disk diagnostic information.

### Syntax

```
diagnose system disk attributes
diagnose system disk disable
diagnose system disk enable
diagnose system disk health
diagnose system disk info
diagnose system disk errors
```

Variable	Description
attributes	Show vendor specific SMART attributes.
disable	Disable SMART support.
enable	Enable SMART support.
health	Show the SMART health status.
info	Show the SMART information.
errors	Show the SMART error logs.

### Example

This is an example of the output from `diagnose system disk health`:

```
Disk 1: SMART overall-health self-assessment test result: PASSED
Disk 2: SMART overall-health self-assessment test result: PASSED
Disk 3: SMART overall-health self-assessment test result: PASSED
Disk 4: SMART overall-health self-assessment test result: PASSED
```

## system export

Use this command to export logs.

### Syntax

```
diagnose system export crashlog <ftp server> <user> <password>
    [remote path] [filename]
diagnose system export dminstallog <devid> <server> <user> <password>
    [remote path] [filename]
diagnose system export fmwslog <sftp | ftp> <type> <ftp server>
    <username> <password> <directory> <filename>
diagnose system export umlog {ftp | sftp} <type> <server> <user>
    <password> [remote path] [filename]
diagnose system export upgradelog <ftp server>
```

Variable	Description
crashlog <ftp server> <user> <password> [remote path] [filename]	Export the crash log.

Variable	Description
dminstallog <devid> <server> <user> <password> [remote path] [filename]	Export deployment manager install log.
fmwslog <sftp   ftp> <type> <ftp server> <username> <password> <directory> <filename>	Export web service log files.
umlog {ftp   sftp} <type> <server> <user> <password> [remote path] [filename]	Export the update manager and firmware manager log files.  The type options are: fdslinkd, fctlinkd, fgdlinkd, usvr, update, service, misc, umad, and fwmlinkd
upgradelog <ftp server>	Export the upgrade error log.

## system flash

Use this command to diagnose the flash memory.

### Syntax

```
diagnose system flash list
```

### Example

Here is an example of the output from diagnose system flash list:

ImageName	Version	TotalSize (KB)	Used (KB)	Use%
BootImage	RunningImage			
primary	FM-3KC-4.01-FW-build8308-200212	63461	29699	47%
No	No			
secondary	FM-3KC-5.00-FW-build0254-131025	63461	41812	66%
Yes	Yes			

## system fsck

Use this command to check and repair the filesystem.

### Syntax

```
diagnose system fsck harddisk
```

Variable	Description
harddisk	Check and repair the file system, then reboot the system.



## system geoip

Use these commands to obtain geoip information. FortiManager uses a [MaxMind GeoLite](#) database of mappings between geographic regions and all public IP addresses that are known to originate from them.

### Syntax

```
diagnose system geoip dump
diagnose system geoip info
diagnose system geoip ip
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `diagnose system geoip info`:

```
Version: 1.019
Date: Fri Oct  4 16:56:02 2013
Copyright: Copyright (c) 2011 MaxMind Inc. All Rights Reserved.
```

This example shows the output for `diagnose system geoip ip 223.255.254.0`:

```
223.255.254.0 : SG - Singapore
```

## system ntp

Use this command to list NTP server information.

### Syntax

```
diagnose system ntp status
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `diagnose system ntp status`:

```
server ntp1.fortinet.net (208.91.112.50) -- Clock is synchronized
server-version=4, stratum=11
reference time is d5049d6a.4c80f64e -- UTC Mon Apr  1 23:57:30 2013
clock offset is 0.052517 msec, root delay is 0 msec
root dispersion is 752 msec, peer dispersion is 4 msec
```

## system print

Use this command to print server information.

### Syntax

```
diagnose system print certificate
diagnose system print cpuinfo
diagnose system print df
diagnose system print hosts
diagnose system print interface <interface>
diagnose system print loadavg
diagnose system print netstat
diagnose system print partitions
```

```

diagnose system print route
diagnose system print rtcache
diagnose system print slabinfo
diagnose system print sockets
diagnose system print uptime

```

Variable	Description
certificate	Print the IPsec certificate.
cpuinfo	Print the CPU information.
df	Print the file system disk space usage.
hosts	Print the static table lookup for host names.
interface <interface>	Print the information of the interface
loadavg	Print the average load of the system.
netstat	Print the network statistics.
partitions	Print the partition information of the system.
route	Print the main route list.
rtcache	Print the contents of the routing cache.
slabinfo	Print the slab allocator statistics.
sockets	Print the currently used socket ports.
uptime	Print how long the system has been running.

## Example

Here is an example of the output from `diagnose system print df`:

```

Filesystem      1K-blocks      Used Available Use% Mounted on
none              65536          0      65536    0% /dev/shm
none              65536          20      65516    1% /tmp
/dev/sda1         47595        28965      16173   65% /data
/dev/sdb3         9803784      723128    8582652    8% /var
/dev/sdb2        61927420     224212   58557480    1% /var/static
/dev/sdb4         9803784     132164    9173616    2% /var/misc
/dev/sdb4         9803784     132164    9173616    2% /drive0
/dev/sdb4         9803784     132164    9173616    2% /Storage
/dev/loop0         9911         1043       8356   12% /var/dm/tcl-root

```

## system process

Use this command to view and kill processes.

### Syntax

```
diagnose system process kill <signal> <pid>
diagnose system process killall <module>
diagnose system process list
```

Variable	Description
kill <signal> <pid>	Kill a process.
killall <module>	Kill all the related processes.
list	List all processes.

## system raid

Use this command to view RAID information.

### Syntax

```
diagnose system raid alarms
diagnose system raid hwinfno
diagnose system raid status
```

Variable	Description
alarms	Show RAID alarm logs.
hwinfno	Show RAID controller hardware information.
status	Show RAID status. This command displays the following information: RAID level, RAID status, RAID size, and hard disk information.

### Example

Here is an example of the output from `diagnose system raid status`:

```
RAID Level: Raid-1
RAID Status: OK
RAID Size: 1953GB
Disk  1:      OK      Used      1953GB
Disk  2:  Unavailable  Not-Used    0GB
Disk  3:  Unavailable  Not-Used    0GB
Disk  4:  Unavailable  Not-Used    0GB
```

## system route

Use this command to diagnose routes.

### Syntax

```
diagnose system route list
```

### Example

Here is an example of the output from `diagnose system route list`:

Destination	Gateway	Genmask	Flags	Metric	Ref	Use	Iface
10.2.0.0	0.0.0.0	255.255.0.0	U	0	0	0	port1
169.254.0.0	0.0.0.0	255.255.0.0	U	0	0	0	svr_fgfm
169.254.0.0	0.0.0.0	255.255.0.0	U	0	0	0	svr_fgfm
0.0.0.0	10.2.115.20	0.0.0.0	UG	1	0	0	port1

## system route6

Use this command to diagnose IPv6 routes.

### Syntax

```
diagnose system route6 list
```

### Example

Here is an example of the output from `diagnose system route list`:

Destination	Gateway	Intf	Metric	Priority
fe80::/64	::	port1	131080	256
fe80::/64	::	port2	131080	256
fe80::/64	::	port3	131080	256
fe80::/64	::	port4	131080	256

## system server

Use this command to start the FortiManager server.

### Syntax

```
diagnose system server start
```

## test

Use the following commands to test the FortiManager:

- test application
- test connection
- test deploymanager
- test policy-check
- test search
- test sftp

### test application

Use this command to test applications. Leave the integer value blank to see the available options for each command.

#### Syntax

```
diagnose test application fazcfgd <integer>
diagnose test application fazsvcg <integer>
diagnose test application fortilogd <integer>
diagnose test application logfiled <integer>
diagnose test application oftpd <integer>
diagnose test application snmpd <integer>
diagnose test application sqllogd <integer>
diagnose test application sqlrptcached <integer>
diagnose test application fazautormd <integer>
```

Variable	Description
fazcfgd <integer>	Test the FortiAnalyzer config daemon.
fazsvcg <integer>	Test the FortiAnalyzer service daemon.
fortilogd <integer>	Test the FortiAnalyzer fortilogd daemon.
logfiled <integer>	Test the FortiAnalyzer log file daemon.
oftpd <integer>	Test the FortiAnalyzer oftpd daemon.
snmpd <integer>	Test the SNMP daemon.
sqllogd <integer>	Test the FortiAnalyzer sqllog daemon.
sqlrptcached <integer>	Test the FortiAnalyzer sqlrptcache daemon.
fazautormd <integer>	Test the FortiAnalyzer autodelete daemon.

## test connection

Use this command to test connections.

### Syntax

```
diagnose test connection mailserver <server-name> <account>
diagnose test connection syslogserver <server-name>
```

Variable	Description
mailserver <server-name> <account>	Test the connection to the mail server.
syslogserver <server-name>	Test the connection to the syslog server.

## test deploymanager

Use this command to test the deployment manager.

### Syntax

```
diagnose test deploymanager getcheckin <devid>
diagnose test deploymanager reloadconf <devid>
```

Variable	Description
getcheckin <devid>	Get configuration check-in information from the FortiGate.
reloadconf <devid>	Reload configuration from the FortiGate.

## test policy-check

Use this command to test applications.

### Syntax

```
diagnose test policy-check flush
diagnose test policy-check list
```

Variable	Description
flush	Flush all policy check sessions.
list	List all policy check sessions.

## test search

Use this command to test the search daemon.

### Syntax

```
diagnose test search flush
diagnose test search list
```

Variable	Description
flush	Flush all search sessions.
list	List all search sessions.

## test sftp

Use this command to test the secure file transfer protocol (SFTP).

### Syntax

```
diagnose test sftp auth <sftp server> <username> <password>
<directory>
```

Variable	Description
auth <sftp server> <username> <password> <directory>	Test the scheduled backup.  The directory variable represents the directory on the SFTP server where you want to put the file. The default directory is "/".

## upload

Use these commands to perform request related actions:

- upload clear
- upload force-retry
- upload status

### upload clear

Use this command to clear the upload request.

### Syntax

```
diagnose upload clear all
diagnose upload clear failed
```

Variable	Description
all	Clear all upload requests.
failed	Clear the failed upload requests.

### upload force-retry

Use this command to retry the last failed upload request.

#### Syntax

```
diagnose upload force-entry
```

#### Example

Here is an example of the output from `diagnose upload force-retry`:

```
Force retry command has been issued.
```

### upload status

Use this command to get the running status.

#### Syntax

```
diagnose upload status
```

## vpn

Use this command to flush SAD entries and list tunnel information.

#### Syntax

```
diagnose vpn tunnel flush-SAD
diagnose vpn tunnel list
```

Variable	Description
flush-SAD	Flush the SAD entries.
list	List tunnel information.



# get

The `get` command displays all settings, even if they are still in their default state.



Although not explicitly shown in this section, for all `config` commands, there are related `get` and `show` commands that display that part of the configuration. Get and show commands use the same syntax as their related `config` command, unless otherwise specified.



FortiManager CLI commands and variables are case sensitive.

Unlike the `show` command, `get` requires that the object or table whose settings you want to display are specified, unless the command is being used from within an object or table.

For example, at the root prompt, this command would be valid:

```
get system status
```

and this command would not:

```
get
```

This chapter describes the following `get` commands:

fmupdate analyzer	system admin	system log
fmupdate av-ips	system alert-console	system mail
fmupdate custom-url-list	system alert-event	system metadata
fmupdate device-version	system alertemail	system ntp
fmupdate disk-quota	system auto-delete	system password-policy
fmupdate fct-services	system backup	system performance
fmupdate fds-setting	system certificate	system report
fmupdate multilayer	system dm	system route
fmupdate publicnetwork	system dns	system route6
fmupdate server-access-priorities	system fips	system snmp
fmupdate server-override-status	system global	system sql
fmupdate service	system ha	system status
fmupdate support-pre-fgt43	system interface	system syslog
fmupdate web-spam	system locallog	

## fmupdate analyzer

Use this command to view forward virus report to FDS setting.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate analyzer virusreport
```

## fmupdate av-ips

Use these commands to view AV/IPS update settings.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate av-ips advanced-log
get fmupdate av-ips fct server-override
get fmupdate av-ips fgt server-override
get fmupdate av-ips push-override
get fmupdate av-ips push-override-to-client
get fmupdate av-ips update-schedule
get fmupdate av-ips web-proxy
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get fmupdate av-ips web-proxy`:

```
ip           : 0.0.0.0
mode         : proxy
password     : *
port         : 80
status       : disable
username     : (null)
```

## fmupdate custom-url-list

Use this command to view the custom URL database.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate custom-url-list
```

## fmupdate device-version

Use this command to view device version objects.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate device-version
```

## Example

This example shows the output for `get fmupdate device-version`:

```
faz           : 4.0 5.0
fct           : 4.0 5.0
fgt           : 3.0 4.0 5.0
fml           : 3.0 4.0
fsw           : 5.0
```

## fmupdate disk-quota

Use this command to view the disk quota for the update manager.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate disk-quota
```

## fmupdate fct-services

Use this command to view FortiClient update services configuration.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate fct-services
```

## Example

This example shows the output for `get fmupdate fct-services`:

```
status        : enable
port          : 80
```

## fmupdate fds-setting

Use this command to view FDS parameters.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate fds-setting
```

## Example

This example shows the output for `get fmupdate fds-setting`:

```
fds-pull-interval : 10
max-av-ips-version : 20
```

## fmupdate multilayer

Use this command to view multilayer mode configuration.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate multilayer
```

## fmupdate publicnetwork

Use this command to view public network configuration.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate publicnetwork
```

## fmupdate server-access-priorities

Use this command to view server access priorities.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate server-access-priorities
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get fmupdate server-access-priorities`:

```
access-public      : disable
av-ips             : disable
private-server:
web-spam           : enable
```

## fmupdate server-override-status

Use this command to view server override status configuration.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate server-override status
```

## fmupdate service

Use this command to view update manager service configuration.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate service
```

## Example

This example shows the output for `get fmupdate service`:

```
avips           : disable
query-antispam  : disable
query-antivirus : disable
query-filequery : disable
query-webfilter : disable
use-cert        : BIOS
```

## fmupdate support-pre-fgt43

Use this command to view support for pre-fgt43 configuration.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate support-pre-fgt43
```

## fmupdate web-spam

Use these commands to view web spam configuration.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate web-spam fct server-override
get fmupdate web-spam fgd-log
get fmupdate web-spam fgd-setting
get fmupdate web-spam fgt server-override
get fmupdate web-spam poll-frequency
get fmupdate web-spam web-proxy
```

## Example

This example shows the output for `get fmupdate web-spam web-proxy`:

```
ip           : 0.0.0.0
mode          : proxy
password      : *
port          : 80
status        : disable
username      : (null)
```

## system admin

Use these commands to view admin configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system admin group <group name>
get system admin ldap <server entry name>
get system admin profile <profile ID>
get system admin radius <server entry name>
get system admin setting
get system admin tacacs <server entry name>
get system admin user <username>
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system admin setting`:

```
access-banner           : disable
admin_server_cert       : server.crt
allow_register          : disable
auto-update             : enable
banner-message          : (null)
chassis-mgmt            : disable
chassis-update-interval : 15
demo-mode               : disable
device_sync_status      : enable
http_port               : 80
https_port              : 443
idle_timeout            : 480
install-ifpolicy-only   : disable
mgmt-addr               : (null)
mgmt-fqdn               : (null)
offline_mode            : disable
register_passwd          : *
show-add-multiple       : enable
show-adom-central-nat-policies: disable
show-adom-devman        : enable
show-adom-dos-policies  : disable
show-adom-dynamic-objects: enable
show-adom-icap-policies : enable
show-adom-implicit-policy: enable
show-adom-ipv6-settings: enable
show-adom-policy-consistency-button: disable
show-adom-rtmlog        : disable
show-adom-sniffer-policies: disable
show-adom-taskmon-button: enable
show-adom-terminal-button: disable
show-adom-voip-policies : enable
show-adom-vpnman        : enable
show-adom-web-portal    : disable
```

```
show-device-import-export: enable
show-foc-settings      : enable
show-fortimail-settings: disable
show-fsw-settings     : enable
show-global-object-settings: enable
show-global-policy-settings: enable
show_automatic_script: disable
show_grouping_script:  disable
show_tcl_script       : disable
unreg_dev_opt         : add_allow_service
webadmin_language     : auto_detect
```

## system alert-console

Use this command to view alert console information.

### Syntax

```
get system alert-console
```

## system alert-event

Use this command to view alert event information.

### Syntax

```
get system alert-event <alert name>
```

## system alertemail

Use this command to view alert email configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system alertemail
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system alertemail`:

```
authentication      : enable
fromaddress         : (null)
fromname            : (null)
smtppassword        : *
smtpport            : 25
smtpserver          : (null)
smtpuser            : (null)
```

## system auto-delete

Use this command to view automatic deletion policies for logs, reports, archived and quarantined files.

### Syntax

```
get system auto-delete
```

## system backup

Use the following commands to view backups:

### Syntax

```
get system backup all-settings
get system backup status
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system backup status`:

```
All-Settings Backup
Last Backup: Tue Jan 15 16:55:35 2013
Next Backup: N/A
```

## system certificate

Use these commands to view certificate configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system certificate ca <certificate name>
get system certificate crl <crl name>
get system certificate local <certificate name>
get system certificate oftp <certificate name>
get system certificate ssh <certificate name>
```

## system dm

Use this command to view device manager information on your FortiManager unit.

### Syntax

```
get system dm
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system dm`:

```
concurrent-install-limit: 60
concurrent-install-script-limit: 60
discover-timeout        : 6
```



```
dpm-logsize          : 10000
fgfm-sock-timeout    : 360
fgfm_keepalive_itvl  : 120
force-remote-diff    : disable
max-revs             : 100
nr-retry             : 1
retry               : enable
retry-intvl         : 15
rollback-allow-reboot: disable
script-logsize       : 100
verify-install       : enable
```

## system dns

Use this command to view DNS configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system dns
```

## system fips

Use this command to view FIPS configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system fips
```

## system global

Use this command to view global configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system global
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system global`:

```
admin-https-pki-required: disable
admin-lockout-duration: 60
admin-lockout-threshold: 3
admin-maintainer        : enable
admintimeout            : 5
adom-mode               : normal
adom-rev-auto-delete: disable
adom-status             : enable
auto-register-device: enable
clt-cert-req            : disable
console-output          : standard
```

```
daylightsavetime      : enable
default-disk-quota    : 1000
enc-algorithm         : low
hostname              : FMG3000C
language              : english
ldapconntimeout       : 60000
max-concurrent-users  : 20
max-running-reports   : 1
pre-login-banner      : disable
remoteauthtimeout     : 10
ssl-low-encryption    : enable
swapmem               : enable
timezone              : (GMT-8:00) Pacific Time (US & Canada).
vdom-mirror           : disable
webservice-support-ssl3: disable
workspace-mode        : disabled
```

## system ha

Use this command to view HA configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system ha
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system ha`:

```
clusterid             : 1
hb-interval           : 5
hb-lost-threshold     : 3
mode                  : standalone
password              : *
peer:
```

## system interface

Use this command to view interface configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system interface
```

## Example

This example shows the output for `get system interface`:

```
== [ port1 ]
name: port1    status: up    ip: 10.2.115.82 255.255.0.0    speed: auto
== [ port2 ]
name: port2    status: up    ip: 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0    speed: auto
== [ port3 ]
name: port3    status: up    ip: 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0    speed: auto
== [ port4 ]
name: port4    status: up    ip: 1.1.1.1 255.255.255.255    speed: auto
```

This example shows the output for `get system interface port1`:

```
name           : port1
status          : up
ip              : 172.16.81.70 255.255.255.0
allowaccess     : ping https ssh snmp telnet http
speed           : auto
description     : (null)
alias           : (null)
ipv6:
  ip6-address:  ::/0          ip6-allowaccess:
```

## system locallog

Use these commands to view local log configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system locallog disk filter
get system locallog disk setting
get system locallog fortianalyzer filter
get system locallog fortianalyzer setting
get system locallog memory filter
get system locallog memory setting
get system locallog [syslogd | syslogd2 | syslogd3] filter
get system locallog [syslogd | syslogd2 | syslogd3] setting
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system locallog disk setting`:

```
status           : enable
severity          : debug
upload           : disable
server-type      : FTP
max-log-file-size : 100
roll-schedule    : none
diskfull         : overwrite
log-disk-full-percentage: 80
```

## system log

Use these commands to view log configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system log alert
get system log fortianalyzer
get system log settings
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system log settings`:

```
FAZ-custom-field1 : (null)
FCH-custom-field1 : (null)
FCT-custom-field1 : (null)
FGT-custom-field1 : (null)
FML-custom-field1 : (null)
FWB-custom-field1 : (null)
rolling-regular:
```

## system mail

Use this command to view alert email configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system mail <server name>
```

## system metadata

Use this command to view metadata configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system metadata <admin name>
```

## system ntp

Use this command to view NTP configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system ntp
```

## system password-policy

Use this command to view the password policy setting on your FortiAnalyzer.

### Syntax

```
get system password-policy
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system password-policy`:

```
status           : enable
minimum-length   : 11
must-contain     : upper-case-letter lower-case-letter number
                  non-alphanumeric
change-4-characters : disable
expire          : 30
```

## system performance

Use this command to view performance statistics on your FortiManager unit.

### Syntax

```
get system performance
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system performance`:

```
CPU:
  Used:                2.2%
  Used(Excluded NICE):  1.6%
  CPU_num: 1.
  CPU[0] usage: 4.72%
    Usage: %user %nice %sys %idle %iowait %irq %softirq
           1.18  1.77  0.79 95.28  0.98  0.00  0.00

Memory:
  Total:      4,136,736 KB
  Used:       608,908 KB   14.7%

Hard Disk:
  Total:      61,923,324 KB
  Used:       2,965,900 KB  4.8%

Flash Disk:
  Total:      253,871 KB
  Used:       46,426 KB    18.3%
```

## system report

Use this command to view report configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system report auto-cache
get system report est-browse-time
get system report setting
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system report auto-cache`:

```
aggressive-drilldown: disable
drilldown-interval   : 168
status               : enable
```

## system route

Use this command to view IPv4 routing table configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system route <entry number>
```

## system route6

Use this command to view IPv6 routing table configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system route6 <entry number>
```

## system snmp

Use these commands to view SNMP configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system snmp community <community ID>
get system snmp sysinfo
get system snmp user <SNMP user name>
```

## Example

This example shows the output for `get system snmp sysinfo`:

```
contact_info      : (null)
description       : (null)
engine-id        : (null)
location         : (null)
status           : disable
trap-cpu-high-exclude-nice-threshold: 80
trap-high-cpu-threshold: 80
trap-low-memory-threshold: 80
```

## system sql

Use this command to view SQL configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system sql
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system sql`:

```
custom-index:
prompt-sql-upgrade : enable
status            : local
text-search-index  : disable
ts-index-field:
== [ FGT-app-ctrl ]
category: FGT-app-ctrl          value:
    user,group,srcip,dstip,dstport,service,app,action,status,host
    name
== [ FGT-attack ]
category: FGT-attack            value:
    severity,srcip,dstip,status,user,attackname
== [ FGT-content ]
category: FGT-content           value:
    from,to,subject,action,srcip,dstip,hostname,status
== [ FGT-dlp ]
category: FGT-dlp              value: user,srcip,service,action,file
== [ FGT-emailfilter ]
category: FGT-emailfilter       value:
    user,srcip,from,to,subject
== [ FGT-event ]
category: FGT-event            value: subtype,ui,action,msg
== [ FGT-traffic ]
category: FGT-traffic          value:
    user,srcip,dstip,service,app,utmaction,utmevent
== [ FGT-virus ]
```

```

category: FGT-virus          value:
    service,srcip,dstip,service,status,file,virus,user
== [ FGT-voip ]
category: FGT-voip          value: action,user,src,dst,from,to
== [ FGT-webfilter ]
category: FGT-webfilter      value:
    user,srcip,dstip,service,status,catdesc,hostname
== [ FGT-netscan ]
category: FGT-netscan        value: user,dstip,vuln,severity,os
== [ FML-emailfilter ]
category: FML-emailfilter    value:
    client_name,dst_ip,from,to,subject
== [ FML-event ]
category: FML-event          value: subtype,msg
== [ FML-history ]
category: FML-history         value:
    classifier,disposition,from,to,client_name,direction,domain,v
    irus
== [ FML-virus ]
category: FML-virus          value: src,msg,from,to
== [ FWB-attack ]
category: FWB-attack         value:
    http_host,http_url,src,dst,msg,action
== [ FWB-event ]
category: FWB-event          value: ui,action,msg
== [ FWB-traffic ]
category: FWB-traffic        value:
    src,dst,service,http_method,msg
auto-table-upgrade : disable
database-type      : postgres
logtype            : app-ctrl attack content dlp emailfilter event
                    generic history traffic virus voip webfilter netscan
rebuild-event      : enable
rebuild-event-start-time: 00:00 1992/01/01
start-time         : 23:49 2014/03/14

```

## system status

Use this command to view the status of your FortiManager unit.

### Syntax

```
get system status
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system status`:

```

Platform Type          : FMG-VM64-HV
Platform Full Name     : FortiManager-VM64-HV
Version                : v5.X.X-build0XXX

```



```
Serial Number           : FMG-VM0A11000037
BIOS version            : 04000002
Hostname                : FMG-VM64-HV
Max Number of Admin Domains : 6120
Max Number of Device Groups : 6120
Admin Domain Configuration : Enabled
FIPS Mode               : Disabled
HA Mode                 : Stand Alone
Branch Point            : 518
Release Version Information : Interim
Current Time             : Thu Jul 31 11:11:11 PST 2014
Daylight Time Saving     : No
Time Zone                : (GMT-8:00) Pacific Time (US & Canada).
64-bit Applications      : Yes
Disk Usage               : Free 56.30GB, Total 59.05GB
License Status           : Valid
```

## system syslog

Use this command to view syslog information.

### Syntax

```
get system syslog <syslog server name>
```

# show

The `show` commands display a part of your Fortinet unit's configuration in the form of commands that are required to achieve that configuration from the firmware's default state.



Although not explicitly shown in this section, for all `config` commands, there are related `show` commands that display that part of the configuration. The `show` commands use the same syntax as their related `config` command.

---



FortiManager CLI commands and variables are case sensitive.

---

Unlike the `get` command, `show` does not display settings that are assumed to remain in their default state.

# Index

## A

- abbreviate
  - commands 38
- abort 31, 36, 38
- access
  - ADOM 44
  - priorities 228
  - priority 136
  - profile 50
  - unauthorized 70
- add
  - device 197
  - disk 169
  - upgrade schedule 202
  - vm license 146
- address
  - override 126
- admin
  - group 46
  - LDAP 47
  - profile 49
  - radius 57
  - settings 58, 230
  - tacacs 62
  - user 64
- administrator
  - account 64
  - assign 44
- ADOM 42
  - concurrent access 44
  - configure 43
  - device modes 44
  - disable 43
  - disable locking 44
  - dvm 189
  - enable 43
  - enable locking 44
  - list 189
  - locking 87
  - workspace 44
- advanced
  - log 124
- alert
  - console 71, 231
  - disk full 133
  - email 74, 231, 236
  - event 72, 231
  - log 103, 236
  - settings 236
- analyzer
  - virus report 123, 226

- antivirus
  - update 125, 135
- application
  - test 221
- archives
  - dlp 188
  - manage 188
- arp
  - delete 195
  - list 195
- arrow keys 38
- assign
  - administrator 44
- auto-complete 38

## B

- backup
  - all settings 76, 146
  - configuration 146
  - log 187
  - logs 146
  - report configuration 146
  - reports 146
  - test 223
- bandwidth 197
- baudrate 41, 151
- bits per second. See bps
- bps 27
- break 38

## C

- CA 48, 68, 77, 78, 80, 148, 150
- cache
  - print 218
- cancel
  - schedule 202
- cdb check 180
- certificate
  - CA 77, 148, 232
  - CRL 78, 232
  - generate 149
  - install 77, 78, 80
  - local 79, 149, 232
  - obtain 77, 78, 80
  - OFTP 232
  - print 217
  - server 150
  - SSH 80, 232
- certificate authority. See CA
- certificate revocation list. See CRL
- certificate signing request. See CSR

- character
  - international 40
  - question mark 40
  - quotation mark 40
  - space 40
  - special 40
- chassis
  - list 190
  - password 151
  - replace 151
- check
  - configuration 180
  - database 180
  - file system 216
  - integrity 190, 206
  - policy assignments 180
- clean
  - schedule 159
  - script schedule 159
- clear
  - crash log 184
  - dlp files 166
  - failed 223
  - quarantine files 167
  - report 212
  - request 223
- CLI 26, 29
  - branches 30
  - command tree 37
  - connect to 27
  - debug level 183
- comma separated value. See CSV
- command
  - abbreviate 38
  - auto-complete 38
  - branches 30
  - recall 38
  - static 35
  - syntax 26
- command line interface. See CLI
- community
  - snmp 238
- configuration
  - backup 146
  - delete revisions 153
  - import 158
  - install 82, 155
  - report 171
  - restore 171
  - show 153
- configure
  - ADOMs 43
  - disks 93
  - DM 184
  - DNS server 35
  - email 74
  - FDS 197
  - filter 212
  - global settings 83
  - HA 89, 91
  - language 58
  - license 154
  - log monitor 71
  - logs 104
  - multilayer 135
  - ports 58
  - private server 136
  - reports 109, 110
  - settings 58
  - SNMP 112
  - static IPv6 routing 111
  - static routing 111
  - timeout 58
  - timespan 212
- connect
  - CLI 27
  - console 27
  - FortiAnalyzer 103
  - SSH 28, 29, 175
- console
  - alert 71, 231
  - baudrate 151
  - cable 27
  - connect to 27
  - debugging 183
  - window 29
- control keys 38
- copy
  - global object 155
  - profile settings 157
- country code 150
- crash
  - log 215
- CRL 77, 78
- CSR 77, 78, 80
- CSV 101
- custom
  - index 120
  - url list 131, 226
- customer support 35

## D

- database
  - debug 181
  - device 155
  - diagnose 212
  - global 156
  - integrity 206
  - local 173
  - remove 173
  - reset 202
  - view 206
- datalog
  - dump 203
- date 152
- debug 35, 180
  - alertmail 180
  - application 180
  - cdb 185
  - CLI 183
  - cmdb 185
  - console 183
  - crashlog 184
  - disable 184
  - dpm 184
  - dvm 191
  - enable 184
  - fgd server 180
  - gui 181
  - HA 181
  - info 185
  - log database 181
  - log levels 41
  - main 185
  - security console 181
  - service 185
  - session manager 181
  - snmp database 181
  - sql 181
  - SSH 181
  - synchronize 203
  - system 185, 186
  - task 185
  - timestamp 188
  - vm 188
- default
  - settings 170
- define
  - trusted hosts 70
- delete
  - arp 195
  - automatic 75
  - device 197
  - dlp files 166
  - firmware 202
  - images 202
  - ips packet files 166
  - log 197
  - policies 75
  - quarantine files 167
  - raid disk 169
  - revisions 153
  - script 159
  - servers 202
- deployment manager. See DM
- device
  - add 197
  - database 155
  - delete 197
  - disk quota 165
  - dvm 191
  - log 206
  - manage 42
  - manager 232
  - modes 44
  - password 152
  - permissions 165
  - print object 156
  - profile 157, 158
  - replace 152
  - schedule 202
  - serial number 152
  - upgrade 202
  - version 132, 226
- diagnose
  - disk 215
  - IPv6 route 220
  - memory 216
  - route 220
  - sql 212
- disable
  - ADOM locking 44
  - ADOMs 43
  - debug 184, 191
  - public network 135
  - push update 127, 128
  - services 138
  - timestamp 188
- disconnect
  - sessions 172
- disk
  - configure 93
  - diagnose 215
  - filter 96
  - format 164
  - print 217
  - quota 133, 165, 227
  - settings 93, 235
  - space 133, 217

- display
  - configuration 34
  - settings 32
- dlp
  - archives 188
- DM 80, 222
  - log 215
  - server 153, 154
- DNS
  - server address 82
  - settings 233
- dump
  - datalog 203
- dvm
  - adom 189
  - capability 190, 192
  - chassis 190
  - debug 191
  - device 191
  - flag 194
  - group list 192
  - integrity 190
  - lock 192
  - platforms 193
  - processes 193
  - repair 193
  - reset 193
  - tasks 193
  - update 191

## E

- email 74
  - alert 231, 236
  - settings 74
- enable
  - ADOM locking 44
  - ADOMs 43
  - debug 184, 191
  - HA 89
  - public network 135
  - push update 127, 128
  - services 138
  - synchronized debug 203
  - timestamp 188
- end 31
- error log 215
- event 118
  - alert 72, 231
- execute
  - bootimage 148
  - sql dataset 174
  - sql query 174
- export
  - CA 149
  - ca certificate 148
  - local certificate 149
  - log 215
  - package 163
  - profile 158

## F

- factory default 170
- failed
  - request 223
- fct 197
  - server override 125
  - services 134, 227
- FDS 124, 126, 134, 142, 143
  - antivirus 128
  - configure 197
  - IPS update 128
  - object 197
  - public 135
  - server 125, 126
  - settings 134, 227
- federal information processing standards. See FIPS
- fgd
  - settings 140
- fgfm 195
- files
  - delete 75
- filter
  - configure 212
  - disk 235
  - FortiAnalyzer 235
  - local logs 96
  - memory 235
  - show 212
  - syslogd 235
- FIPS
  - log messages 97
  - settings 233
- firmware
  - delete 202
  - log 202
- flag
  - transaction 194
- flash list 216
- flow control 27
- flush
  - policy sessions 222
  - search 223
- force
  - entry 224
  - re-synchronization 203
- format
  - disk 164
- FortiAnalyzer
  - connect to 103
  - filter 96
  - locallog filter 96
  - log 103, 236
  - logs 235
  - settings 99, 235
- FortiClient 125
- FortiToken 198
- FortiTRNG 83

## G

- generate
  - local certificate 149
- get
  - image list 202
  - schedule 202
  - time 176
  - upgrade schedule 202
- global
  - database 156
  - object 155
  - print 156, 157
  - settings 83, 233
- group
  - admin 46
  - list 192
  - schedule 202
  - upgrade 202
  - user 46

## H

- HA 89, 203
  - cluster 89
  - configure 89, 91
  - debug 181
  - enable 89
  - settings 234
  - stats 203
- hardware
  - info 204
- hcache
  - remove 212
  - size 212
- help 37
- high availability. See HA
- host
  - print 217

## I

- ICMP 168
- image
  - delete 202
  - list 202
  - restore 171
- import
  - CA 148
  - ca certificate 148
  - image 202
  - local certificate 149
  - package 162
  - profile 158
  - script 160
- information
  - snmp 238
  - system 241
- install
  - certificate 77, 78, 80
  - configuration 82, 155
  - logs 215

- integrity
  - check 190, 206
- interface
  - details 196
  - list 196
  - print 217
  - settings 234
- international characters 40
- IP address 40
- IPS 126, 127
- IPv6
  - route 111, 238
  - static route 111

## K

- kill
  - all 219
  - process 212, 219
  - session 214

## L

- language
  - configure 58
- LDAP 47
  - admin 47
  - settings 230
- license
  - key 154
  - vm 146, 188, 198
- lightweight directory access protocol. See LDAP
- list
  - adoms 189
  - arp 195
  - CA 148
  - chassis 190
  - device revisions 153
  - devices 154, 191
  - groups 192
  - images 202
  - interface 196
  - IPv6 route 220
  - objects 191, 195
  - official images 202
  - policy sessions 222
  - processes 193, 212, 219
  - profiles 159
  - revisions 154
  - route 218, 220
  - scripts 161
  - search 223
  - servers 197
  - sessions 195, 214
  - statistics 196
  - system logs 187
  - tasks 193
  - tcp 196
  - UDP 196
  - url 226
- load
  - print 217

- local
  - certificate 149, 232
  - log 100
- lock
  - dvm 192
- log
  - advanced 124
  - alarms 219
  - alert 103, 236
  - audit 101
  - av-ips 226
  - backup 146, 187
  - clear 166
  - clear files 167
  - crash 184, 215
  - delete 197
  - device 206
  - device disk quota 165
  - device permissions 165
  - error 215
  - export 215
  - filter 96, 235
  - FortiAnalyzer 103, 236
  - install 215
  - list 187
  - local 100
  - memory 235
  - rate 201
  - rate devices 201
  - rate total 201
  - rate type 201
  - remove 173
  - reset 201
  - restore 171
  - scripts 162
  - settings 100, 104, 140, 235, 236
  - status 187, 201
  - tunnel 104
  - upgrade 215
  - upload 212
  - view 202
  - web service 215
  - web spam 140
- logical volume manager. See LVM
- logs
  - configure 104
  - monitor 71
  - reset transfer 170
- LVM 167
  - extend 167
  - info 167
  - start 167

## M

- mail 236
  - connection 222
  - server 106, 222

- manage
  - device logs 206
  - devices 42
  - dlp archives 188
  - DM 184
- memory
  - diagnose 216
  - filter 96, 235
  - settings 100, 235
- metadata 106
  - admins 107
  - settings 236
- mode
  - device 44
  - multilayer 135
- monitor
  - logs 71
- multilayer mode
  - view 228

## N

- network
  - arp 195
  - interface 92, 196
  - public 135, 228
  - statistics 196, 217
  - tcp 196
- network time protocol. See NTP
- next 31
- NTP 107
  - settings 236
  - status 217

## O

- object
  - global 155
  - list 195
  - policy 155
  - print 156
- obtain
  - certificate 77, 78, 80
- override
  - address 126
  - fct server 139
  - fgt server 142, 143
  - port 126
  - server 137
  - status 137, 228
  - to client 128

## P

- package
  - export 163
  - import 162
- packet
  - sniffer 207
  - trace 207
- parity 27
- partition
  - print 217



- password 39
  - policy 108, 237
  - settings 237
- performance 237
- permission 165
- ping
  - IPv4 168
  - IPv6 169
- platform
  - supported 193
- policy
  - assignments 180
  - check 180
  - flush 222
  - integrity 206
  - list 222
  - password 108, 237
- poll frequency 143
- port
  - 9000 127
  - 9443 127
  - override 126
  - socket 218
- ports
  - configure 58
- print
  - cache 218
  - certificate 217
  - database 155, 156
  - device object 156
  - global object 156, 157
  - hosts 217
  - information 217
  - interface 217
  - load 217
  - lock states 192
  - partitions 217
  - policy manager 206
  - route 218
  - slab 218
  - sockets 218
  - statistics 217
  - uptime 218
- priority 136
- private
  - server 136
- process
  - kill 212, 219
  - kill all 219
  - list 193, 212, 219
  - view 176
- profile 49, 50
  - configuration 158
  - export 158
  - import 158
  - list 159
  - settings 157, 230

- proxy 129, 144
- public
  - FDS 135
  - network 135, 228
- push
  - messages 127
  - override 127, 128
  - update 127, 128

## Q

- quarantine
  - clear files 167
- query 174
  - dataset 174
  - sql 174
- question mark 40
- quota
  - disk 133, 227
- quotation mark 40

## R

- radius 57
  - settings 230
- RAID
  - alarms 219
- raid
  - add disk 169
  - controller 219
  - delete disk 169
  - information 219
  - status 219
- random number generator. See RNG
- read
  - crash log 184
- reboot 169
- rebuild
  - database 173
- recall 38
- reclaim
  - management tunnel 154
- redundancy 89
- remove
  - hcache 212
  - images 202
  - reports 170
  - sql database 173
  - sql logs 173
  - SSH hosts 176
  - table 212
- repair
  - file system 216
  - tasks 193
- replace
  - chassis 151
  - device 152
  - password 152
  - serial number 152

- report
  - backup 146
  - backup configuration 146
  - configuration 171
  - configure 109, 110
  - remove 170
  - restore 171
  - run 175
  - settings 238
  - virus 123, 226
- request
  - clear 223
  - fail 223
- reset
  - database 202
  - log status 201
  - log transfer 170
  - settings 170
  - tasks 193
- restart 169
  - server 202
- restore
  - configuration 171
  - image 171
  - logs 171
  - logs only 171
  - reports 171
  - settings 171
- retry
  - upload 224
- revisions
  - delete 153
  - list 153
  - show 154
- RNG 83
  - seed 83
- route 238
  - IPv6 111, 238
  - IPv6 list 220
  - list 218, 220
  - print 218
  - static 111
  - trace 178
- run
  - script 161
  - sql report 175
  - status 201, 224
  - time 218

## S

- schedule
  - cancel 202
  - clean 159
  - database 202
  - device 202
  - get 202
  - group 202
  - updates 128
  - upgrade 202
- script
  - delete 159
  - import 160
  - list 161
  - log 162
  - run 161
- search
  - flush 223
  - list 223
- secure
  - tunnel 104
- secure shell. See SSH
- seed
  - RNG 83
- server
  - access priorities 136, 228
  - address 82
  - debug 180
  - delete 202
  - dm 153, 154
  - FDS 125, 126
  - list 197, 202
  - mail 106, 222
  - override 125, 126, 142, 143
  - override status 137, 228
  - private 136
  - restart 202
  - start 220
  - status 228
  - syslog 100, 122, 222
  - tacacs+ 62
  - upload 96
- service 138
  - fct 227
  - settings 228
- session
  - flush 222, 223
  - installations 195
  - kill 214
  - list 195, 214, 222, 223
  - status 214
- set 31
  - baudrate 151
  - bootimage 148
  - dvm capability 190, 192
  - time 176

- settings 236
  - admin 230
  - backup 76, 146
  - display 32
  - DNS 233
  - factory default 170
  - FDS 227
  - FIPS 233
  - FortiAnalyzer 99, 235
  - global 233
  - HA 234
  - interface 234
  - LDAP 230
  - log 100, 236
  - memory 100, 235
  - metadata 236
  - NTP 236
  - profile 230
  - radius 230
  - report 238
  - reset 170
  - restore 171
  - sql 239
  - tacacs 230
  - user 230
  - web-spam 229
- show 242
  - cache size 212
  - configuration 153
  - database size 212
  - dvm capability 190, 192
  - filters 212
  - lock states 192
  - log file 212
  - sql 212
  - status 212
- shutdown 172
- slab
  - information 218
- SMART
  - disable 215
  - enable 215
- sniffer 207
  - packet 207
- SNMP
  - agent 115
  - community 112, 238
  - configure 112
  - information 115, 238
  - traps 115, 118
  - user 117, 238
- socket
  - print 218
- space 40
  - disk 133, 217
  - print 217
- spam 139, 140, 144
- special characters 40
- sql 174
  - database 212
  - debug 181
  - local database 173
  - query dataset 174
  - run report 175
  - settings 239
- SSH 28, 29, 80, 175
  - access 28
  - certificate 232
  - connect to 29
  - debug 181
  - remove host 176
  - session 175
- start
  - server 220
- state
  - default 242
- static
  - commands 35
  - IPv6 route 111
  - route 111
- statistics
  - list 196
- status 240
  - log 201
  - override 228
  - reset 201
  - session 214
  - show 212
- support
  - pre-fgt43 139, 229
- supported
  - platform 193
- syntax 26
- syslog
  - connection 222
  - server 100, 122, 222
- system
  - date 152
  - debug 185
  - export log 215
  - file check 216
  - flash list 216
  - info log 187
  - information 186, 238, 241
  - kill session 214
  - list sessions 214
  - log backup 187
  - log list 187
  - session status 214
  - status 240

**T**

- table
  - remove 212
- tacacs+ 62
  - server 62
  - settings 230

- task
  - list 193
  - repair 193
  - reset 193
- tcp
  - list connections 196
- temporary
  - table 212
- terminal emulation 27
- test
  - application 221
  - backup schedule 223
  - connection 222
  - DM 222
  - policy check 222
  - schedule 223
  - search 223
  - sftp 223
- time
  - set 176
- timeout
  - configure 58
- timespan
  - configure 212
- timestamp
  - disable 188
  - enable 188
- token 83
- trace
  - IPv4 route 178
  - IPv6 route 178
  - packet 207
- transaction
  - flag 194
- tree
  - update 191
- trusted host 66
  - using 70
- tunnel
  - reclaim 154

## U

- UDP 127
  - list connections 196
- unset 32
- update 197
  - antivirus 135
  - device tree 191
  - push 127, 128
  - schedule 128
  - status 197

- update manager
  - settings 228
- upgrade
  - device 202
  - group 202
  - log 215
  - schedule 202
- upload
  - clear 223
  - logs 212
  - retry 224
  - server 96
  - status 224
- uptime
  - print 218
- url
  - list 131, 226
  - rating 198
- user 64, 117
  - group 46
  - settings 230
  - snmp 238
- user datagram Protocol. See UDP

## V

- version
  - device 132, 226
- view
  - logs 202
  - multilayer mode 228
  - processes 176
  - raid 219
  - schedule 202
  - top 176
- virus
  - detection 123
  - report 123, 226
  - update 135
- vm
  - info 188
  - license 146, 188, 198

## W

- web
  - proxy 144
  - service log 215
- web-spam
  - configuration 229
- workspace 44
  - ADOM 44

